

# Dell EMC Networking Open Automation Guide

9.14.0.0

July 2018

## Notes, cautions, and warnings

 **NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your product.

 **CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.

 **WARNING:** A WARNING indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

**Copyright © 2018 Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. All rights reserved.** Dell, EMC, and other trademarks are trademarks of Dell Inc. or its subsidiaries. Other trademarks may be trademarks of their respective owners.

# Contents

<b>1 About this Guide.....</b>	<b>9</b>
Audience.....	9
Open Automation Features and Supported Platforms .....	9
Conventions.....	10
Related Documents.....	10
<b>2 Open Automation Framework.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Bare Metal Provisioning.....	14
Smart Scripting.....	14
Virtual Server Networking.....	15
REST API.....	15
Web Server.....	15
<b>3 Bare Metal Provisioning.....</b>	<b>16</b>
Introduction.....	16
How it Works.....	16
Prerequisites.....	16
Industry Standard Upgrades with BMP.....	17
BMP Process Overview.....	17
BMP Operations.....	17
Configure BMP.....	18
BMP Mode.....	19
Normal Context.....	19
Normal Mode.....	20
BMP Commands and Examples.....	20
System Boot and Set-up Behavior in BMP Mode.....	20
BMP Mode - Boot and Set-up Behavior.....	22
Reload Without a DHCP Server Offer.....	22
Reload with a DHCP Server Offer Without a Dell EMC Networking OS Offer.....	23
Reload with a DHCP Server Offer and no Configuration File.....	23
Reload with a DHCP Server Offer Without a DNS Server.....	24
DHCP Offer Vendor-Specific Option for BMP.....	25
DHCP Offer Relay Option 82.....	25
Software Upgrade Using BMP.....	26
Apply Configurations Using BMP Scripts.....	26
Pre-configuration Scripts.....	26
Auto-execution Scripts.....	27
Post-configuration Scripts.....	27
Using the Pre-configuration Script.....	27
Using the Post-configuration Script.....	28
Using Auto-Execution Script - Normal Mode Only.....	28
Timers in Pre-configuration and Post-configuration Scripts.....	29

Script Examples.....	29
BMP Operations on Servers Overview.....	33
Configuring the DHCP Server Settings.....	34
DHCP Server IP Blacklist.....	35
MAC-Based Configuration.....	35
MAC-Based IP Address Assignment.....	35
Class-Based Configuration.....	36
File Server Settings.....	37
Domain Name Server Settings.....	37
BMP MIB Support.....	37
<b>4 Bare Metal Provisioning CLI.....</b>	<b>39</b>
auto-save.....	40
bmp logging.....	41
boot-type.....	42
config-scr-download.....	43
dhcp-timeout.....	44
relay.....	45
reload conditional nvram-cfg-change.....	46
reload-type.....	47
retry-count.....	48
script post-config.....	49
show boot bmp.....	50
show config.....	51
show reload-type.....	52
stop bmp.....	54
vendor class identifier.....	55
verify.....	56
<b>5 Open Management Infrastructure.....</b>	<b>58</b>
Overview.....	58
Installing OMI Agent Package.....	58
Pre-requisites.....	59
OMI Requirements.....	59
Configuring OMI.....	59
Utility Scripts.....	60
Getting Started with OMI.....	61
Examples.....	62
Classes and Schema Implementation.....	63
Powershell Cmdlets and OMI Compatibility Matrix.....	64
<b>6 Puppet.....</b>	<b>65</b>
Overview.....	65
Installing Puppet.....	65
Prerequisites.....	65
Configuring the Puppet Agent.....	66

Puppet Agent Configuration Scripts.....	67
puppet-config.....	67
puppet-show.....	67
puppet-agent.....	67
puppet-apply.....	68
Building the Manifest File.....	68
Hostname Configuration.....	68
Layer 2 Interface Configuration.....	68
LAG Configuration.....	69
Physical Interface Configuration.....	69
VLAN Configuration.....	69
Using the Puppet Factor.....	70
Setting up the Puppet Master.....	70
<b>7 Smart Scripting.....</b>	<b>71</b>
Overview.....	71
Download the Smart Scripting Package.....	72
Installing Smart Scripting.....	73
Displaying Installed Packages.....	74
Uninstalling SmartScripts.....	74
Dell EMC Environment Variables.....	74
Dell EMC Proprietary Utilities.....	75
clido.....	75
dellsh.....	76
dellsyslog.....	76
Dell EMC SmartScript Utilities.....	77
SQLite.....	79
NET SNMP Client.....	79
Limits on System Usage.....	80
Supported UNIX Utilities.....	80
Creating a Username and Password for Smart Scripting.....	82
Logging in to a NetBSD UNIX Shell.....	82
Downloading Scripts to a Switch.....	83
Network File System (NFS).....	83
Setting a Search Path for Scripts.....	83
Scheduling and Executing Scripts.....	83
Script Scheduler from EXEC mode.....	84
Managing Executed Scripts.....	85
Viewing Script Information.....	86
Running a Script from the UNIX Shell.....	87
Running Scripts with User Privileges.....	87
<b>8 Smart Scripting CLI.....</b>	<b>89</b>
disable.....	89
execute.....	90
mount nfs.....	91

package clear-all.....	92
package install.....	93
package uninstall.....	94
script (run).....	95
script (stop/resume/clear/kill/unschedule).....	97
script event-handler.....	98
script execute (EXEC mode).....	99
script execute.....	100
script get.....	102
script path.....	103
script remove.....	104
script trigger-event.....	105
show packages.....	108
show script.....	110
start shell.....	111
triggered-by.....	112
switch script limit.....	113
username (event handler).....	114
username.....	115
<b>9 SNMP MIBs.....</b>	<b>117</b>
Overview.....	117
Installing SNMP MIBs.....	117
Verify SNMP MIBs and TRAPs.....	118
Display installed packages.....	119
<b>10 Virtual Server Networking.....</b>	<b>120</b>
Overview.....	120
Hypervisor Modes.....	121
VSN Persistency.....	121
VLAN Configurations.....	122
Install VSN.....	122
Installing VSN.....	122
Enabling VSN in a Hypervisor Session.....	123
Changing VSN Settings.....	124
Discovery.....	124
Connectivity.....	125
Running VSN Scripts.....	125
Disabling a Hypervisor Session.....	126
Removing a Hypervisor Session.....	126
Uninstalling VSN.....	126
Viewing VSN Information.....	126
<b>11 Virtual Server Networking CLI.....</b>	<b>128</b>
access.....	128
disable.....	129

hypervisor.....	130
mode.....	130
package install.....	131
package uninstall.....	132
script.....	133
show hypervisor supported.....	134
show packages.....	134
show virtualswitch.....	136
show vmmmap.....	137
type.....	138
vsn enable.....	139
<b>12 REST API.....</b>	<b>140</b>
HTTP and HTTPS.....	140
XML.....	140
Important Points to Remember.....	140
REST Authentication.....	140
Request Query Parameters.....	141
Sample BGP Configurations.....	141
HTTP Status Error Codes.....	145
REST API — Protocol Data Unit (PDU) Structure.....	146
Configurations.....	147
BGP.....	147
Global Configuration.....	153
IP ASPath-List.....	153
IP Prefix-List.....	154
IPv4 ACL.....	154
IPv6 ACL.....	155
Interface.....	156
IPv6 Global Configurations.....	159
IP Tunneling.....	160
MAC ACL.....	161
Management Route.....	162
Policy Based Routing (PBR).....	162
Port Mirroring.....	164
Route Maps.....	164
Static Route.....	165
Weighted ECMP.....	165
Operational.....	166
BGP.....	166
BGPv6.....	167
Interface.....	172
IP Route.....	174
IP Interface.....	174
IP Prefix-List.....	175
IPv6 ACL.....	176

Management Route.....	176
MAC Address Table.....	177
Policy Based Routing (PBR).....	178
Port Mirroring.....	179
Access-List.....	179
System.....	180
System Alarm.....	182
System Inventory.....	182
System Version.....	183
VLAN.....	183
Operational Data for IPv6.....	184
Interface.....	184
Management Route.....	185
Prefix-list.....	186
Route.....	186
Management Information Base (MIB).....	187
BGP V2.....	187
Forwarding Information Base (FIB).....	190
Forwarding Plane Statistics.....	191
IF MIB Operations.....	192
IETF Interface Operations.....	194
REST API Framework to Execute the CLIs.....	194
Samples of the config-command.....	195
Samples of the EXEC command.....	195
Samples of the show-command.....	196
<b>13 REST API CLI.....</b>	<b>197</b>
rest-server.....	197
crypto cert generate.....	198
crypto cert install.....	199
show crypto cert.....	200
show ip rest-server.....	201
<b>14 Web Server.....</b>	<b>203</b>
Starting the Web Server.....	203



# About this Guide

This document describes the components and uses of the Open Automation Framework designed to run on the Dell EMC Networking operating system (OS).

Open Automation includes support for:

- Bare metal provisioning (BMP)
- Open management infrastructure (OMI)
- Puppet
- Representational state transfer (REST) application programming interface (API)
- Smart scripting
- Virtual server networking (VSN)
- Web server

Topics:

- [Audience](#)
- [Open Automation Features and Supported Platforms](#)
- [Conventions](#)
- [Related Documents](#)

## Audience

This document is intended for data center managers and network administrators responsible for virtualization and system management. You must have a basic knowledge on virtualization technology and networking to work with the Open Automation framework.

**NOTE:** Although this document contains information about protocols, it does not provide complete information about protocol configuration and usage. For this information, see the documents listed in [Related Documents](#).

## Open Automation Features and Supported Platforms

The following table lists the Dell EMC Networking Open Automation features and the supported platforms.

**Table 1. Open Automation Features and Supported Platforms**

Platform	Bare Metal Provisioning (BMP)	Open Management Interface (OMI)	Puppet	Smart Scripts	Virtual Server Networking (VSN)	Representational State Transfer Application Programming Interface (REST API)	Web Server
S4810	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
S4820T	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
S3048-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
S4048-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y

Platform	Bare Metal Provisioning (BMP)	Open Management Interface (OMI)	Puppet	Smart Scripts	Virtual Server Networking (VSN)	Representational State Transfer Application Programming Interface (REST API)	Web Server
S4048T-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
S5000	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
S5048F-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
S6000	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
S6000-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
S6100-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
S6010-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
Z9500	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
MXL	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
IOA	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N
S3100 Series	Y	N	N	Y	N	N	Y
Z9100-ON	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
C9010	Y	N	N	Y	N	Y	N
FN IOM	Y	N	Y	Y	N	N	N

## Conventions

To describe command syntax, this document uses the following conventions.

Convention	Description
<b>keyword</b>	Keywords are shown in a terminal font and are entered in the CLI as listed.
<b>parameter</b>	Parameters are shown in italics and require you enter a number or word in the CLI.
<b>{X}</b>	Keywords and parameters within braces require entries in the CLI.
<b>[X]</b>	Keywords and parameters within brackets are optional.
<b>x   y</b>	Keywords and parameters separated by bar require that you to choose one.

## Related Documents

For more information about Dell EMC Networking switches described in this document, see the following documents.

Platform	Related Documents
<b>S4810</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S4810 System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S4810 System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S4810 System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S4820T</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S4820T System</i></li> </ul>

<b>Platform</b>	<b>Related Documents</b>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S4820T System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S4820T System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S4048-ON</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S4048-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S4048-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S4048-ON System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S4048T-ON</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S4048T-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S4048T-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S4048T-ON System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S3048-ON</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S3048-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S3048-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S3048-ON System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S5000</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S5000 System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S5000 System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S5000 System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S6000</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S6000 System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S6000 System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S6000 System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S6000-ON</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S6000-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S6000-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S6000-ON System</i></li> </ul>
<b>S6010-ON</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S6010-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S6010-ON System</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S6010-ON System</i></li> </ul>
<b>IOA</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell PowerEdge Command Line Reference Guide for the M I/O Aggregator</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell PowerEdge Configuration Guide for the M I/O Aggregator</i></li> </ul>
<b>FN-IOM</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell PowerEdge FN I/O Module Command Line Reference Guide</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell PowerEdge FN I/O Module Configuration Guide</i></li> </ul>
<b>MXL Switch</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the MXL 10/40GbE Switch I/O Module</i></li> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the MXL 10/40GbE Switch I/O Module</i></li> </ul>
<b>Z9500</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the Z9500 System</i></li> </ul>

## Platform

### Related Documents

- *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the Z9500 System*
- *Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the Z9500 System*

## C9010

- *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the C9010 System*
- *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the C9010 System*
- *Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the C9010 System*

## S3100 Series (S3124P, S3148, S3148P, S3124F, and S3124)

- *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the S3100 Series*
- *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the S3100 Series*
- *Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the S3100 System*

## Z9100–ON

- *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide for the Z9100–ON System*
- *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the Z9100–ON System*
- *Dell EMC Networking Installation Guide for the Z9100–ON System*

## Dell EMC Networking platform and OS

*Dell EMC Networking Release Notes* for the platform and version you are using.

# Open Automation Framework

The Open Automation framework provides an open, industry standards-based automation technology that simplifies managing dynamic virtual data centers and reduces risk and overhead.

The Dell EMC Networking S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9500, Z9100-ON, MXL, M IOA, and FN IOM platforms support the Open Automation framework.

With the Open Automation framework, resources in a virtualized data center are efficiently managed without requiring manual reconfiguration of virtual switches (vSwitches), virtual machines (VMs) on network servers, and VM control software each time there is a network change. Automated provisioning of network resources during VM migration also maintains connectivity and security policies.

To automate monitoring and network device management, the Open Automation framework uses industry standard scripting languages, such as Perl, Python, and Ruby. To adapt to required configuration changes, you can quickly allocate virtual resources. In addition, a network device failure is more quickly detected and resolved; as a result, network uptime increases.

Automated bare metal provisioning (BMP) allows you to reduce operational overhead by automatically configuring Dell EMC Networking switches, accelerating switch installation, and simplifying operating system upgrades.

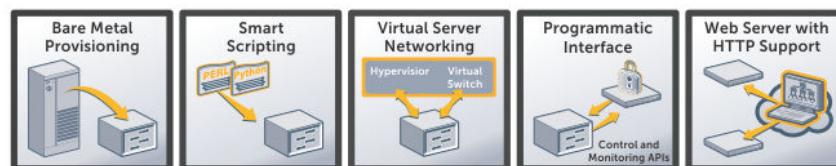
Support for multiple, industry standard hypervisors, virtual switches, and system management tools ensure that automated solutions work within an established data-center environment in which heterogeneous server, storage, and networking equipment interoperate. In addition, Open Automation allows you to customize automated solutions for your current multivendor virtualization environment.

An onboard web server provides a user-friendly way to monitor and manage a data center network. To provide additional management capability, HTTP and HTTPS daemons run on supported switches, such as the representational state transfer (REST) application programming interface (API).

The Open Automation framework consists of the following network management tools:

- Bare metal provisioning
- Open management interface
- Puppet
- Smart scripting
- Virtual server networking
- Representational state transfer application programming interface
- Web server

To extend and add functionality to your Dell EMC Networking OS without requiring updates to the OS release, use these components together or independently.



**Figure 1. Open Automation Framework**

**NOTE:** The Open Automation framework is seen as Open Automation in the rest of this document.

Topics:

- [Bare Metal Provisioning](#)
- [Smart Scripting](#)
- [Virtual Server Networking](#)
- [REST API](#)
- [Web Server](#)

## Bare Metal Provisioning

Bare metal provisioning (BMP) provides the following features.

- Automatic network switch configuration and automated configuration updates
- Enforced standard configurations
- Reduced installation time
- Simplified operating system upgrades

Automated BMP reduces operational expenses, accelerates switch installation, simplifies upgrades, and increases network availability by automatically configuring Dell EMC Networking switches. BMP eliminates the need for a network administrator to manually configure a switch, resulting in faster installation, elimination of configuration errors, and enforcement of standard configurations.

With BMP, after you install your switch, the switch searches the network for a dynamic host configuration protocol (DHCP) server. The DHCP server provides the switch with an IP address and the location of a file server, such as TFTP. The file server maintains a configuration file and an approved version of the Dell EMC Networking OS. The switch automatically configures itself by loading and installing an embedded Dell EMC Networking OS image with the startup configuration file.

For more information about BMP, see the *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide* for your platform (S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, C9010, S3100 series, Z9100-ON and Z9500 switches), the *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide for the MXL 10/40GbE Switch IO Module* for your MXL switch, the *Dell PowerEdge Configuration Guide for the M I/O Aggregator* for your IOA aggregator, or the *Dell PowerEdge FN I/O Module Configuration Guide* for your FN-IOM aggregator.

## Smart Scripting

Smart Scripting provides the following:

- Support for industry standard languages, such as Perl, Python, and Ruby, avoiding the need to learn a new proprietary scripting language.
- The ability to customize device monitoring and management to suit your network needs, including custom maintenance tasks, discovery programs, and event logging for faster problem resolution.

Smart scripting increases network availability and manageability by allowing network administrators to deploy custom monitoring and management scripts on Dell EMC Networking switches. Using custom scripts, network administrators can implement version control systems, automatically generate alerts, create custom logging tools, and automate management of network devices. Any function that you can perform through the Dell EMC Networking OS command line interface (CLI), you can perform with smart scripting.

The scripting environment (Expect, Perl, Python, Ruby, Tcl, UNIX and ZSH shell scripts) makes it easy for IT administrators to quickly develop scripts.

**NOTE:** S3100 series does not support the Ruby scripting and also the Python scripts that import the threading module.

# Virtual Server Networking

Virtual server networking (VSN) provides the following:

- Automatic re-provisioning of virtual local area networks (VLANs) when you migrate virtual machines (VMs).
- Support for multiple hypervisors, such as VMware and Citrix XenServer.

To ensure that network connectivity, quality of service (QoS), and security policies are maintained when you migrate VMs, virtual data centers require a dynamic network infrastructure. To automatically re-provision VMs and associated VLANs during virtual machine migration, VSN facilitates communication between the Dell EMC Networking switches and the VM management software.

As a result, VSN greatly simplifies many of the tasks associated with virtualized computing environments. Network administrators can manage the network while server administrators can manage the servers. When you migrate VMs, you do not have to manually reconfigure the VLAN.

VSN software supports the following hypervisors:

- VMware vSphere 4.0/4.1/5.0
- Citrix XenServer 5.6/6.0

## REST API

Representational state transfer (REST)-application programming interface (API) provides tools that allow you to manage Dell EMC Networking OS switches by in-house or third-party system management tools. The program management environment and set of interfaces communicate directly with the third-party system management tools, thus avoiding the need for a dedicated network management tool. REST API simplifies network management and reduces the number of management tools you need.

- Common third-party management tool sets are supported as plug-ins to Open Automation, including Dell EMC AIM, EMC Smarts Ionix, IBM Systems Director, HP Network Automation (NA), CA Spectrum Infrastructure Manager, and Oracle Enterprise Manager (OEM).
- Industry standard management protocols are supported, such as simple network management protocol (SNMP) (Get and Set) and REST.
- User protocols are supported, such as CLI/CLI-script, XML (Get and Set), and web-based commands.

REST-API greatly improves the network manageability by allowing the Dell EMC Networking switches to be managed by third party system management tools via standard program interfaces.

The programmatic management environment and set of interfaces communicate directly with the third-party system management tools, avoiding the need for a dedicated network management tool. As a result, the network management is simplified and the number of management tools are minimized.

## Web Server

Open Automation supports web connectivity through its web server with HTTP[S] support. The web server consists of both HTTP and HTTPS daemons running on a switch.

# Bare Metal Provisioning

Bare metal provisioning (BMP) is included as part of the Dell EMC Networking OS image and is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL platforms.

## Introduction

BMP improves operational efficiency to your system by automatically loading pre-defined configurations and Dell EMC Networking OS images using standard protocols such as dynamic host configuration protocol (DHCP) and common file transfer mechanisms.

Bare metal provisioning:

- Reduces the time to install and configure the network device.
- Helps eliminate configuration errors and ensure consistent configurations.
- Functions on a single system or on multiple systems.
- Includes simple network management protocol (SNMP) support.
- Includes support for pre- and post-configuration scripts.

## How it Works

With BMP, the system retrieves a configuration file or a pre-configuration script indicated in the DHCP offer.

Using the pre-configuration script, you can:

- Verify the integrity of the boot image the DHCP offer downloads.
- Decide what type of configurations you want to apply based on your network reachability, port status, and neighbor discovery.
- Monitor your CPU, memory utilization, port traffic status, or perform link and topology checks with the link layer discovery protocol (LLDP).
- Retrieve and apply the configuration from a central repository.

If you disable BMP, Normal mode provides Autoexec support. Using the Autoexec feature, you can apply script-based configurations at system start-up.

## Prerequisites

Before you use BMP to auto-configure your Dell EMC Networking switch, configure the following:

- External DHCP server (required) — a network device offering configuration parameters.
- File server (required) — a network device for storing and servicing files.
- Domain name server (DNS) (optional) — a server that associates domain names in the network with IP addresses.
- Relay agent (optional) — an intermediary network device that passes messages between the DHCP clients and the DHCP server when the server is not on the same subnet. It can also provide IP addresses for multiple subnets.

For more information, see [Domain Name Server Settings](#) and [File Server Settings](#).



# Industry Standard Upgrades with BMP

Dell EMC Networking OS follows the Industry Standard Upgrades with BMP. Following are the steps to perform the upgrade process:

- 1 The chassis loads in BMP mode.
- 2 The BMP\_BOOT is a special variable in Nonvolatile Random Access Memory (NVRAM) for Industry Standard Upgrade during BMP BOOT process.
- 3 The BMP\_BOOT variable in NVRAM validates the presence of BOOT configuration.
- 4 If you did not configure BMP\_BOOT variable, the system initiates the DHCP process and receives the offer. However, if you did configure BMP\_BOOT variable, the system applies and commits the BOOT configurations present in the NORMAL\_BOOT variable. Then, the system starts the DHCP process and receives the offer.
- 5 The offer validates the presence of image file.
- 6 If the image file is present in the DHCP offer, the system validates the current active boot partition with the DHCP offer image header.
- 7 If the image header matches, the system skips the image file download process and validates the presence of configuration file in the offer.
- 8 If the image header mismatches, the system initiates the image upgrade process.
- 9 The system validates the BMP\_BOOT variable in the NVRAM as part of the upgrade process. If you did not configure BMP\_BOOT variable, the system assigns the inactive boot partition to BMP\_BOOT variable. Then, it stores the copy of the current BOOT parameters in NORMAL\_BOOT variable of NVRAM. It also upgrades the image to the inactive boot partition.
- 10 The BMP process exits and the system cleans up the BMP\_BOOT and NORMAL\_BOOT variables, if the configuration or script file is not present in the DHCP offer. However, if the configuration or script file is present, download and apply the configuration or script file.
- 11 The system validates the `auto-save` BMP option. If you enabled the `auto-save` option, the system commits the configuration changes and cleans up the BMP\_BOOT variables and exits the BMP process. If you disabled the `auto-save` option, the changes to the configurations do not take effect. The system cleans up the BMP\_BOOT and NORMAL\_BOOT variables and exits the BMP process.

## BMP Process Overview

When your system boots up in default BMP mode, the following items are requested.

- 1 The current (new) Dell EMC Networking OS build image.
- 2 The configuration file or pre-configuration script (EXPECT, TCL, or Z-shell [ZSH] script).
- 3 A list of checksums for all these components.

**NOTE:** If you already installed the SmartScripts package, the pre-configuration scripts can be in Perl, Python or Ruby.

**NOTE:** The configuration file maintains normal BMP functionality when a pre-configuration script is not sent.

## BMP Operations

BMP is supported on the user ports and management ports of a switch.

If you enabled virtual link trunking (VLT) on aggregator switches and you are configuring the top-of-rack (ToR) switch to load BMP, configure the aggregator switches using the `lACP ungroup member-independent vlt` command if the DHCP and file servers are reachable using the interface configured as part of the VLT link aggregation group (LAG).

BMP eases configuration in the following ways:

- Switch access through all ports (management and user ports) with or without the DHCP-based dynamic IP address configuration of a switch.
- Booting up in Layer 3 mode with interfaces already in No Shutdown mode and basic protocols enabled to protect the system and network.
- Access to the configuration file or a pre-configuration script using the DHCP offer.
- Download and execute scripts before configurations are applied, allowing pre-configuration checks on the switch.

### IOA Supports BMP

BMP is enabled on the IOA switch. Following are the characteristics of BMP feature in IOA:

- The default reload-type maintains as normal reload-type.
- The management interface initiates the DHCP discover packets.
- IOA switch supports the DHCP image download and upgrade processes.
- The switch also supports the DHCP configuration or script file download procedure.

**NOTE:** In the IOA switch, the Management Interface is used because the physical interface does not support Internet Protocol (IP) address configurations.

## Configure BMP

BMP supports two types of Reload modes: BMP mode and Normal mode.

## Reload Modes

This section describes the following Reload modes:

- [BMP Mode](#)
- [Normal Mode](#)

BMP mode is the default boot mode configured for a new system arriving from the Dell factory. This mode obtains the Dell EMC Networking OS image and configuration file from a network source (DHCP and file servers).

To boot up the switch with the management port in No Shutdown mode, use Normal mode. If the management IP address is present in the start-up configuration file, it is assigned. If the management IP address is not present in the start-up configuration file, no IP address is assigned to the management interface.

- **BMP mode** (default) — the switch automatically configures all ports (management and user ports) as Layer 3 physical ports and acts as a DHCP client on the ports for a user-configured time (DHCP timeout). Set BMP mode using the `(conf-reload-type) # boot-type bmp-reload` command.
- **Normal mode** — the switch loads the Dell EMC Networking OS image and startup configuration file stored in the local Flash. New configurations require that you manually configure the Management IP and Management Interface. Set Normal mode using the `(conf-reload-type) # boot-type normal-reload` command.

# BMP Mode

In BMP mode, there are two types of contexts: factory-default context and normal context.

## Factory-Default Context

BMP is enabled with the default parameters (`no dhcp-timeout` and `config-scr -download`). In this context, you cannot enter CLI commands. By default, the BMP syslog messages are disabled. When BMP is about to start, the following message displays:

```
This device is configured to enter Bare Metal Provisioning (BMP).
BMP will now attempt to download an image, configuration file or boot script
using DHCP.
```

You can only interact with the switch using the console. If you open the console and enter any key, the input is discarded and the following message displays:

```
This device is in Bare Metal Provisioning (BMP) mode.
BMP is attempting to download an image, configuration file or boot
script using DHCP.
To continue with the standard manual interactive mode, it is
necessary to abort BMP.
Press A to abort BMP now.
Press C to continue with BMP.
Press L to toggle BMP syslog and console messages.
Press S to display the BMP status.
[A/C/L/S]:
```

**NOTE:** In the Factory-Default context, the console only accepts A/C/L/S input.

- Enter `S` to display the BMP status (`show boot bmp`). If you enter another key while BMP is running, it displays the previous message and repeats the process.
- Enter `A` to stop BMP. The following actions occur:
  - Aborts BMP
  - Disables BMP for the next reload (which is a Normal reload)
  - Initializes the BMP context variable in NOVRAM
  - Applies the startup configuration, if it exists, or the Default configuration
- Enter `C` to continue with the BMP process. If you enter another key while BMP is running, it displays the previous message and repeats the process.
- Enter `L` to toggle the BMP syslog messages. By default, the messages are disabled. The first `L` enables the BMP messages and the second `L` disables the BMP messages.

**NOTE:** If the switch starts in Factory-Default context in the next reload, the BMP messages are disabled again irrespective of the `L` status in the previous session.

## Normal Context

To auto-configure a switch, before you use BMP mode, first configure a DHCP, DNS, and file server in the network.

**NOTE:** By default, a syslog severity level greater than two does not display. Enable syslog before applying the pre-configuration script which helps identify any configuration errors.

To help configure a new factory loaded switch, the switch boots up in the default BMP mode. You can reconfigure the switch to reload either in BMP mode or Normal mode.

**NOTE:** To apply the startup configuration, cancel the default BMP setup using the `stop bmp` command from the console. To disable BMP for the next reload, use the `boot-type normal-reload` command in `reload-type` configuration mode.

## Normal Mode

When reloaded in Normal mode, the switch boots up with the management port in No Shutdown mode.

If the management IP address is present in the start-up configuration file, it is assigned to the management interface. If the management IP address is not present in the start-up configuration file, no IP address is assigned. You can connect to the management port with an IP address on the same network and log in to the system through a telnet or SSH session.

To configure a switch to reload using Normal mode, follow this step.

- Configure a switch to use Normal mode.

RELOAD – TYPE mode

```
boot-type normal-reload
```

- DHCP Configuration — Normal mode does not require a separate DHCP server configuration.
- Dell EMC Networking OS Image Retrieval — The Dell EMC Networking OS image is loaded from the local flash memory.

## BMP Commands and Examples

You can configure BMP on supported switches using a series of commands.

To enable BMP mode on your switches, and to apply configurations or run scripts using the BMP commands, see the [Bare Metal Provisioning CLI](#) section.

## System Boot and Set-up Behavior in BMP Mode

The following steps describe the system boot up process.

- 1 The system begins the boot up process in BMP mode (the default mode).
- 2 In BMP mode, the default status of the external interface is set to `no shutdown` and the internal server facing port is set to `shutdown`.
- 3 The system sends DHCP discover on all the interface-up ports.  

```
00:02:14: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER sent on Ma 0/0.
```
- 4 The IP address, boot image filename, and configuration filename are reserved for the system and provides the DHCP reply (the one-file read method). The system receives its IP address, subnet mask, DHCP server IP, TFTP server address, DNS server IP, bootfile name, and configuration filename from the DHCP server.
- 5 If a DHCP offer has neither an image path nor a configuration file path, it is an invalid BMP DHCP offer and is ignored. The first DHCP offers the following to choose from:
  - IP address
  - Dell EMC Networking OS image
  - Configuration file or pre-configuration script
  - IP address and Dell EMC Networking OS image OR IP address and configuration file or pre-configuration script
- 6 DHCP OFFER is selected. All other ports except the port on which the offer was received and selected are set to Shutdown mode.

```
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DHCP_OFFER: DHCP OFFER received on Te 0/21 IS SELECTED.  
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_REQUEST: DHCP REQUEST sent on Te 0/21.  
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_ACK: DHCP ACK received on Te 0/21.  
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP acquired IP 13.4.4.44 mask 255.255.255.0 server IP 13.4.4.1.  
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP tftp IP
```

```

NIL sname NIL dns IP NIL router IP NIL.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP image file
tftp://13.4.4.1/ftos-img-s4810.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP config
file scp://anvltest:force10@13.4.4.1//tftpboot/basic-l3.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: stacking info
NIL.

```

- 7 The system sends a message to the server to retrieve the named configuration file or pre-configuration script and/or boot file from the base directory of the server.
  - a If you use the optional `bootfile-name` command, the filename can be 256 bytes. If you specify the filename field in the DHCP offer, the filename can be 128 bytes. The name can be a fully qualified URL or a filename only.
  - b When a Dell EMC Networking OS build image is found, the system compares that build image to the version currently loaded on the chassis.

- If there is a mismatch between the build images, the system upgrades to the downloaded version and reloads.

```

00:02:55: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Major Version : 1
00:02:55: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Minor Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Main Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Patch Version : 1216
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Major Version : 9
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Minor Version : 3
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Main Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Patch Version : 57
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-2-BMP_DOWNLOAD_START: The Dell EMC Networking OS image
download has started.
00:03:29: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DOWNLOAD: The Dell EMC Networking OS image
download is successful.
00:03:31: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_MD5_VALIDATE_SUCCESS: The
Dell EMC Networking OS image MD5 Checksum Validation Successful.

```

Erasing Sseries Primary Image, please wait

- If the versions match, the system downloads the configuration file or pre-configuration script.

```

00:03:07: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-2-BMP_DOWNLOAD_START: The config
file download has started.
00:03:19: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DWNLD_FILE_IS_SCRIPT_FILE:
The downloaded file is a script file.
00:03:19: %STKUNIT0-M:CP
%BMP-5-BMP_DWNLD_CONFIG_SCRIPT_SUCCESS: The config/script file
download is successful.
00:03:21: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_PRE_CONFIG_SCRIPT_BEGIN:
The Pre-Config Script has started to Execute.
..
00:04:30: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_PRE_CONFIG_SCRIPT_END:
Pre-Config script completed with return status 0.

```

- c If you download the configuration file or pre-configuration script from the server, the flash ignores any saved startup configuration. If you do not download the configuration file or pre-configuration script from the server, the startup configuration file on the flash loads in Normal reload.
- 8 When the Dell EMC Networking OS build image and configuration file or pre-configuration script download, the IP address is released.

**NOTE:** In the pre-configuration script, the DHCP IP address is released after the script executes.

- 9 The system applies the configuration. The system is now up and running and you can manage it as usual.
- 10 SHA256/MD5 hash verifies the integrity of the files BMP downloads. For each file, the relevant `filename.sha256` or `filename.md5` must be present in the same location as the Dell EMC Networking OS image – script or configuration file.
  - a When you disable FCoE initialization protocol (FIPs) mode:
    - If both `filename.sha256` and `filename.md5` are not present, the image is downloaded without validation.

- If both `filename.sha256` and `filename.md5` are present, SHA256 validation has a higher priority compared with MD5 validation.
  - If `filename.sha256` or `filename.md5` alone is present, the corresponding type of validation is completed.
- b When you enable FIPs mode:
- MD5 validation is not used. BMP checks only for the `filename.sha256` and not `filename.md5`.
  - If `filename.sha256` is present, it uses SHA256 validation or the image downloads without SHA256 validation.
    - Syslog for SHA256VALIDATION success on downloading an image file and configuration/pre-script file:
 

```
00:03:07: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_SHA256_VALIDATE_SUCCESS: The Dell EMC Networking OS image SHA256 Checksum Validation Succeeded.

00:01:15: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_SHA256_VALIDATE_SUCCESS: The Config/Script SHA256 Checksum Validation Succeeded.
```
    - Syslog for SHA256VALIDATION failure on downloading an image file and configuration/pre-script file:
 

```
00:03:22: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-2-BMP_SHA256_VALIDATE_FAILURE: The Dell EMC Networking OS image SHA256 Checksum Validation Failed.

00:03:22: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-2-BMP_SHA256_VALIDATE_FAILURE: The Config/Script SHA256 Checksum Validation Failed.
```

## BMP Mode - Boot and Set-up Behavior

When you configure a switch to reload in BMP mode, one of the following scenarios may occur:

- [Reload Without a DHCP Server Offer](#)
- [Reload with a DHCP Server Offer Without a Dell EMC Networking OS Offer](#)
- [Reload with a DHCP Server Offer and no Configuration File](#)
- [Reload with a DHCP Server Offer Without a DNS Server](#)
- [Pre-configuration Scripts](#)
- [Post-configuration Scripts](#)
- [Auto-Execution Scripts](#)

## Reload Without a DHCP Server Offer

A switch is configured to reload in BMP mode. If the DHCP server cannot be reached, the system keeps on sending DISCOVER messages.

```
00:03:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Ma 0/0.
00:03:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Te 0/21.
00:03:55: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Te 0/8.
00:03:41: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Ma 0/0.
00:03:40: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Te 0/21.
00:03:40: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Te 0/8.
00:03:25: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Ma 0/0.
00:03:25: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Te 0/21.
00:03:25: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DISCOVER: DHCP DISCOVER
sent on Te 0/8.
```

# Reload with a DHCP Server Offer Without a Dell EMC Networking OS Offer

You configure the switches to reload in BMP mode. If the switches reach a DHCP server but do not locate a downloadable Dell EMC Networking OS image file on the server, they attempt to download the configuration file.

- 1 The system boots up with the BMP application.

```
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DHCP_OFFER: DHCP OFFER
received on Te 0/21 IS SELECTED.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_REQUEST: DHCP REQUEST sent
on Te 0/21.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_ACK: DHCP ACK received on
Te 0/21.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP acquired
IP 13.4.4.44 mask 255.255.255.0 server IP 13.4.4.1.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP tftp IP
NIL sname NIL dns IP NIL router IP NIL.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP image file
NIL.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP config
file scp://anvltest:force10@13.4.4.1//tftpboot/basic-l3.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: stacking info
NIL
```

- 2 If you enabled the `config-scr-download` command, the system downloads the `customer.conf` configuration file from the file-server address.
- 3 If the configuration download is successful, the following logs display:

```
file download has started.
00:01:23: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DWNLD_FILE_IS_CONFIG_FILE:
The downloaded file is a configuration file.
00:01:23: %STKUNIT0-M:CP
%BMP-5-BMP_DWNLD_CONFIG_SCRIPT_SUCCESS: The config/script file
download is successful.
00:01:24: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-DOWNLOAD_INFO: /tftpboot/
signal.py config file successfully downloaded.
00:01:24: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE: DHCP RELEASE sent
on Ma 0/0.
00:01:24: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DOWNLOAD: The config file
download is successful.
00:01:24: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-CFG_APPLY: The downloaded
config from dhcp server is being applied.
00:01:24: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_DN: Changed interface
Admin state to down: Ma 0/0
00:01:24: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %IFMGR-5-OSTATE_DN: Changed interface
state to down: Ma 0/0
00:01:25: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_LOAD: Loading
configuration file
```

# Reload with a DHCP Server Offer and no Configuration File

A switch is configured to reload in BMP mode. If the switch reaches a DHCP server but cannot retrieve a configuration file, the switch looks for a configuration file on the file server if you enabled `config-scr-download`.

- 1 The system boots up with the BMP application.
- 2 The system receives a DHCP offer from a DHCP server with the following parameters:

```
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DHCP_OFFER: DHCP OFFER
received on Te 0/21 IS SELECTED.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_REQUEST: DHCP REQUEST sent
on Te 0/21.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_ACK: DHCP ACK received on
```

```

Te 0/21.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP acquired
IP 13.4.4.44 mask 255.255.255.0 server IP 13.4.4.1.
00:02:26: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP tftp IP
NIL sname NIL dns IP NIL router IP NIL.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP image file
tftp://13.4.4.1/ftos-img-s4810.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: DHCP config
file NIL.
00:02:27: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_BOOT_OFFER: stacking info
NIL.

```

- 3 The system downloads the Dell EMC Networking OS image from the file server.
- 4 The system compares the current local build image to the downloaded build image as follows:
  - a If the build image versions match, the system does not try to load any image and comes up with the Dell prompt.

```

00:02:55: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Major Version : 1
00:02:55: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Minor Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Main Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Downloaded Image Patch Version : 1216
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Major Version : 1
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Minor Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Main Version : 0
00:02:56: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_RELEASE_HEADER_INFO:
Flash A Image Patch Version : 1216

```

- b If the Dell EMC Networking OS image versions are different, the system stores the downloaded Dell EMC Networking OS image in local flash memory and loads the Dell EMC Networking OS image from flash. This process repeats until the Dell EMC Networking OS image versions match.

The system looks for the configuration file on the file server. If the system does not find a configuration file, the download fails. If the Dell EMC Networking OS image processing is successful, BMP stops. If the Dell EMC Networking OS image download also fails, the current offer is treated as invalid and BMP tries to send DISCOVER messages.

## Reload with a DHCP Server Offer Without a DNS Server

To reload the Dell EMC Networking OS on a switch using a pre-configuration script, the following must be true:

- BMP is enabled.
- The download of the script is from an external server and the location is specified in the DHCP offer.
- The first line of the script contains one of the following:

```

#!/usr/bin/expect
#!/usr/bin/tclsh
#!/usr/bin/zsh

```
- If you installed the SmartScripts package, the Dell EMC Networking OS also supports pre-configured scripts in Perl, Python, and Ruby.

```

#!/usr/pkg/bin/perl
#!/usr/pkg/bin/python

```
- After the first line, but before the start of the script, the script contains the signature `#!/DELL-NETWORKING`.
- The pre-configuration script downloads instead of the configuration file.
- The pre-configuration script runs before applying the start-up configuration file.
- The pre-configuration script can use the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI commands using the `f10do` utility.
- When the pre-configuration script completes, the start up configuration file automatically applies.



If a pre-configuration script file downloads successfully, the following SYSLOGs display:

```
00:03:07: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-2-BMP_DOWNLOAD_START: The config
file download has started.
00:03:19: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_DWNLD_FILE_IS_SCRIPT_FILE:
The downloaded file is a script file.
00:03:19: %STKUNIT0-M:CP
%BMP-5-BMP_DWNLD_CONFIG_SCRIPT_SUCCESS: The config/script file
download is successful.
00:03:21: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_PRE_CONFIG_SCRIPT_BEGIN:
The Pre-Config Script has started to Execute.
```

After the pre-configuration script executes successfully, the startup configuration file loads.

```
00:04:30: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_PRE_CONFIG_SCRIPT_END:
Pre-Config script completed with return status 0.
00:03:03: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_DN: Changed interface
Admin state to down: Ma 0/0.
00:03:03: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %IFMGR-5-OSTATE_DN: Changed interface
state to down: Ma 0/0.
00:03:03: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_LOAD: Loading
configuration file.
00:03:04: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_UP: Changed interface
Admin state to up: Ma 0/0.
```

If a post-configuration script is present in the applied configuration file, it executes and the logs display:

```
00:04:22: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_POST_CONFIG_SCRIPT_BEGIN:
The Post-Config Script has started to Execute
..
00:05:15: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_POST_CONFIG_SCRIPT_END:
Post-Config script completed with return status 0.
```

If a post-configuration script is not present in the applied configuration file, the logs display:

```
00:03:03: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_LOAD: Loading
configuration file.
00:03:04: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_UP: Changed interface
Admin state to up: Ma 0/0.
00:03:04: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-BMP_POST_SCRIPT_NOT_PRESENT:
The Post-Config Script is not present.
```

## DHCP Offer Vendor-Specific Option for BMP

To configure FIPS mode for your system, use the vendor-specific DHCP OFFER option (code 231) called `fips-mode-enabled` so that BMP can decide to use the non-FIPS-approved algorithms for the image/config-file download process.

This option accepts the boolean type value TRUE/FALSE to enable or disable FIPS mode. BMP uses this setting temporarily and only for the image/config-file download process. BMP never stores this in either the running-config or startup-config. The DHCP OFFER controls using non-FIPS-approved algorithms by the BMP-initiated file download process. If you have not configured this option, by default BMP assumes you have disabled FIP mode.

- If the value is set to TRUE, BMP enables FIPS mode and uses the relevant FIPS-approved algorithms for the image/config-file download process.
- If the value is set to FALSE, BMP disables FIPS mode and uses the non-FIPS-approved algorithms for the image/config-file download process.

## DHCP Offer Relay Option 82

Dell EMC Networking OS supports option 82 in DHCP offer. With option 82, the switch appends the interface details while sending the DHCP discover packet. To support option 82, the configured circuit ID and remote IDs are filled in the DHCP discover packets. The `reload-type` command has an option to enable or disable the DHCP offer option 82. By default, the option 82 is disabled. To enable the option 82, you have to configure the remote ID using the `reload-type` sub-command `relay remote-id "mac/hostname/custom string`.

- The circuit ID identifies the port originating the protocol data unit (PDU) and has the interface details.
- The remote ID is configurable between the switch MAC address, the hostname, or a custom string. To set the remote ID, enable the relay up-front in `reload-type` sub mode. If you enable the relay, by default, the remote ID is set to MAC address.

## Software Upgrade Using BMP

BMP simplifies switch configuration by allowing you to boot images and run configurations that are specified in a DHCP server and also by automatically downloading files from a file server.

In a network topology with a large number of devices, use BMP to easily administer, upgrade, and maintain your devices.

Configure Auto-Configuration mode using the `reload-type bmp` command. Reload the switch in Configuration mode using the `reload` command.

## Apply Configurations Using BMP Scripts

With Dell EMC Networking OS version 9.1(0.0) or later, Open Automation supports a scripting environment when a BMP or Normal reload occurs. BMP uses pre-configuration scripts, while a Normal reload-type uses an auto-exec script. The BMP post-configuration script runs on its own, without any BMP or Normal reload-type restrictions.

### Pre-configuration Scripts

In BMP, the Dell EMC Networking OS first accesses the image, then the configuration file or pre-configuration script from the DHCP offer.

Use pre-configuration scripts to:

- verify the integrity of the Dell EMC Networking OS image the DHCP offer downloads
- dynamically decide what types of configurations to apply to your system based on various factors such as network reachability, port status, or neighbor discovery
- use LLDP to monitor and generate reports for CPU and memory utilization, port traffic status, and to perform link and topology checking

You can provide a pre-configuration script in DHCP option 209 to either configure the switch or download a configuration file. The script can download a configuration file or apply CLI commands. If present in the downloaded configuration, post-configuration script CLIs execute.

You can set the system to retry downloading a configuration up to six times or to automatically save the downloaded configuration or script on the switch.

After the configuration applies, it triggers a post-configuration script to ensure that the configurations and switch functions are correct.

Define configuration parameters on the DHCP server for each chassis based on the chassis MAC Address or Vendor-Class-Identifier in DHCP offer 60 or a combination of both.

The configuration scripts such as Perl, Python, and Ruby are supported if you pre-installed the SmartScript package on the system.

The system supports pre-configuration scripts in EXPECT, TCLSH, and ZSH.

**NOTE:** To display a properly formatted output string, Dell EMC Networking recommends adding the following `clido` wrapper function at the beginning of TCLSH and EXPECT scripts:

```
# Execute clido and return the output string
proc Execclido {cmd_str} {
  set str [exec clido "$cmd_str"]
  set tmp_str [string map {\n \r\n} $str ]
  return $tmp_str
}
...
set out_str [Execclido "show version"]
puts $out_str
...
```

## Auto-execution Scripts

The auto-execution (`auto-exec`) script is the same as a pre-configuration script except that it runs on every reboot in Normal mode.

Store scripts in a `flash://autoexec` file. Auto-exec scripts are independent of BMP.

The `auto-exec` script runs only when:

- BMP is disabled.
- The script is stored in a `flash://autoexec` file.
- Before reloading the system, use the `boot-type normal-reload` command in the `reload-type` sub command mode.

If the `auto-exec` script fails, the system generates a message indicating the failure and does not load the configuration file. Before continuing the upgrade, correct the error in the script.

## Post-configuration Scripts

The post-configuration script runs after the start-up configuration is applied as `script post-config script-name`. In BMP mode, after the pre-configuration script completes and the configuration loads, you can run a post-configuration script if one is present in the configuration file. In normal reload, if there is `script post-config script-name` config in the startup config file, post-configuration script executes.

To check the status of configured ports or protocols, set the host name of the system, or perform additional configuration settings, use the post-configuration script. The system supports post-configuration scripts in EXPECT, TCLSH, and ZSH. If you installed the SmartScripts package in your Dell EMC Networking switches, the system also supports post-configuration scripts in Perl, Python, and Ruby.

## Using the Pre-configuration Script

To pre-configure the scripts, follow these steps:

- 1 Decide what information you want to pre-configure; for example, request username and password information. Verify the integrity of the boot image the DHCP offer downloads and apply the configuration types.
- 2 Create a pre-configuration script in EXPECT, TCL or ZSH.
- 3 Store the script on any TFTP/FTP/SFTP server that is reachable from the system and mention the URL file (TFTP/FTP/SFTP) in the DHCP offer.
- 4 Change the `reload-type` to `BMP` and reload the switch. The system boots in BMP mode.
- 5 The system receives an IP address via the DHCP server which it uses to get a Dell EMC Networking OS image to boot, a configuration file (if supplied), and a pre-configuration script.
- 6 The system runs the pre-configuration script.
  - The default timer on the script is 10 minutes. The maximum amount of time the script can run is one hour.

- 7 The pre-configuration script can access Dell EMC Networking OS CLI commands through the `clido` utility. The `clido` utility has no pagination, is always set to `terminal length 0`, and has Dell EMC Networking OS CLI privilege 15 enabled. It works in the following modes:
  - Continuous mode (`clido` command) — use to retain the Dell EMC Networking OS context.
  - Reset mode (`clido -r` command) — use to reset the CLI command to its original context.
- 8 To execute CLI commands during boot time, the system uses the `clido` utility.

## Using the Post-configuration Script

To run the post-configuration script, ensure the following:

- You can write the post-configuration script in EXPECT, TCLSH, or ZSH. If you installed the SmartScripts package, you can also write the post-configuration script in Perl, Python, or Ruby.
- No restraints are required for the post-configuration script; for example, the signature `#/DELL-NETWORKING` that is required for the pre-configuration script is not required for the post-configuration script.
- Configure the post-configuration script by using the `script post-config` command.
- Reload the device (either in BMP mode or Normal reload-type mode).
- Execute the post-configuration script after the start-up configuration process is applied.
- The post-configuration script has the ability to use Dell EMC Networking OS CLI commands using the utility name `clido`.
- If the `script post-config script` is present in the startup-config file, irrespective of the reload-type, upon reload and after the configuration file is loaded, the post-config runs.

## Using Auto-Execution Script - Normal Mode Only

To use the autoexec script, the following conditions must be true:

- BMP is disabled.
- The autoexecution script is stored in `flash://autoexec`.
- You can write the autoexecution script in EXPECT, TCLSH, or ZSH. If you installed the SmartScripts package, you can also write the post-configuration script in Perl, Python or Ruby.
- No restraints are required for the autoexec script; for example, the signature `#/DELL-NETWORKING` that is required for the preconfiguration script is not required for the post-configuration script.
- The autoexecution script can use Dell EMC Networking OS CLIs using the utility name `F10do`.
- When the autoexecution script completes, the start-up configuration applies depending on the return status of the script:
  - `Success-0` — the start-up configuration applies.
  - `Failure-non-zero` — the start-up configuration does not apply.
- If you reboot the system with the reload-type set as `normal-reload` and an autoexec script is present in the Flash directory, the following log displays:

```
Starting Dell EMC Networking application
00:00:13: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %RAM-6-ELECTION_ROLE: Stack unit 1 is
transitioning to Management unit.
00:00:15: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-STACKUNITDETECTED: Stack unit
1 present
00:01:02: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-AUTOEXEC_START: The AutoExec
Script is Started.
```

- After the script execution is successful, Dell EMC Networking OS log displays:
 

```
00:04:05: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-AUTOEXEC_SUCCESS: The AutoExec
Script execution returned Success.
copy startup-config running-config
!
4774 bytes successfully copied
00:04:06: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_LOAD: Loading
configuration file
```

- If the script returns a non-zero value (indicating a failure), the configuration file does not load in the system. Debug it manually and reload the system with the corrected script. If the autoexec script fails, the system syslog displays:

```
00:00:34: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %BMP-5-AUTOEXE_FAILURE: The AutoExec
Script execution returned Failure.
```

## Timers in Pre-configuration and Post-configuration Scripts

To avoid the scripts executing for a long time or an infinitely running script, the Dell EMC Networking OS has a session timer of maximum one hour. After this time, the device reloads and you can go to the DHCP server and correct the script errors.

You can manually control the maximum execution time of the script using the Dell EMC Networking OS proprietary utility, `rstimer`. This utility resets or reloads the device after the mentioned time in the `rstimer`.

The timer can be set as `rstimer time`.

The `rstimer` range is from 1 to 60 minutes. The default is 10 minutes.

You can set this utility in pre-configuration or post-configuration script and this timer is triggered only after the line of execution of `rstimer time`. For example, if a script is running for 8 minutes and the next line of execution is `rstimer 4`, the device reloads only after 12 minutes from the start of script execution.

## Script Examples

The following are BMP script examples.

### Auto-Execution Script – Normal Mode

```
DelleMC#show reload-type
Reload-Type : normal-reload [Next boot : normal-reload]
DelleMC#show file flash://autoexec
#!/usr/bin/tclsh
puts [ exec f10do "show version" ]
puts [ exec date ]
puts "this is Autoexec script"
DelleMC#
DelleMC#
DelleMC#reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]: no
Proceed with reload [confirm yes/no]: yes
00:32:16: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-RELOAD: User request to
reload the chassis syncing disks... done
unmounting file systems...
unmounting /f10/flash (/dev/ld0h)...
unmounting /usr/pkg (/dev/ld0g)...
unmounting /usr (mfs:35)...
unmounting /f10 (mfs:21)...
unmounting /kern (kernfs)...
unmounting / (/dev/md0a)... done
rebooting
..
..
..
Starting Dell EMC Networking application
00:00:13: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %RAM-6-ELECTION_ROLE: Stack unit 1 is
transitioning to Managementunit.
00:00:15: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-STACKUNITDETECTED: Stack unit
1 present.
```

**The following line indicates the start of the auto-execution script.**

```
Script is Started.
00:00:19: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-CHECKIN: Checkin from Stack
unit 1 (type S4810, 64 ports)
00:00:20: %00:00:20: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-0-PS_UP: Power
supply 0 in unit 1 is up
00:00:20: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-STACKUNITUP: Stack unit 1 is
up
00:00:21: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-SYSTEM_READY: System ready
00:00:21: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %RAM-5-STACK_STATE: Stack unit 1 is in
Active State.
00:00:22: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %IFMGR-5-OSTATE_UP: Changed interface
state to up: Ma 1/0
00:00:26: %S4810:1 %IFAGT-5-INSERT_OPTICS: Optics SFP inserted
in slot 1 port 30
00:00:27: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %CHMGR-5-PSU_FAN_UP: Fan 0 in PSU 0 of
Unit 1 is up
00:00:29: %S4810:1 %IFAGT-5-INSERT_OPTICS_PLUS: Optics SFP+
inserted in slot 1 port 11
00:00:36: %STKUNIT1-M:CP
%IFMGR-5-IFM_ISCSI_ACL_REGION_NOT_ALLOCATED: iSCSI Session
monitoring cannot be enabled without ACL regions allocated to
it. To enable iSCSI SessionMonitoring allocate cam-blocks to
iscsiptacl using cam-acl CLI and then save and reload.
00:00:36: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %IFMGR-5-IFM_ISCSI_ENABLE: iSCSI has
been enabled causing flowcontrol to be enabled on all
interfaces. EQL detection and enabling iscsi
profile-compellent on an interface may cause some automatic
configurations to occur like jumbo frames on allports and no
storm control and spanning tree port-fast on the port of
detection
00:00:36: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %SEC-5-LOGIN_SUCCESS: Login successful
on consoleDellEMC>DellEMC#terminal length 0
```

**The following line indicates that the auto-execution script is executing.**

```
DellEMC#show version
Dell EMC Networking Real Time Operating System Software
Dell EMC Networking Operating System Version: 2.0
Dell EMC Networking Application Software Version: 1-0(0-338)
Copyright (c) 1999-2012 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
Build Time: Thu Dec 27 21:32:28 2012
Build Path: /sites/sjc/work/build/buildSpaces/build06/
FIT-INDUS-1-0-0/SW/SRC
System image file is "dt-maa-s4810-72"
System Type: S4810Control
Processor: Freescale QorIQ P2020 with 2147483648 bytes of
memory.
128M bytes of boot flash memory.
1 52-port GE/TE/FG (SE)48 Ten GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3
interface(s)
4 Forty GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
DellEMC#Wed Jan 2 22:47:34 GMT 2013
this is Autoexec script
```

**The following line indicates the auto-execution script has completed successfully.**

```
00:04:05: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %BMP-5-AUTOEXEC_SUCCESS: The AutoExec
Script execution returned Success.
```

**The following line indicates that the configuration file is loaded into the switch.**

```
DellEMC#00:00:51: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %SYS-5-CONFIG_LOAD:
Loading configuration file
00:00:52: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_UP: Changed interface
Admin state to up: Te 0/36
00:00:53: %STKUNIT1-M:CP %IFMGR-5-ASTATE_DN: Changed interface
Admin state to down: Ma 0/0
```

## Pre-configuration Script – BMP Mode

```
#!/usr/bin/expect
#/DELL-NETWORKING
# Execute F10do and Print
proc print_f10do {cmd_str} {
set str [exec f10do "$cmd_str"]
set tmp_str [string map {\n \r\n} $str ]
puts $tmp_str
}
set ftp_ip "20.0.0.1"
set ftp_username "lab"
set ftp_passwd "lab"
set config_file "s4810-10-startup-config"
set post_conf "s4810-10-post-config.exp"
puts "Executing Pre-Config Script !!!!\r\n"
exec rm -rf "$config_file"
exec rm -rf "$post_conf"
puts "Downloading Startup Config and Post-Config Script from
$ftp_ip ... \r\n"
spawn ftp "$ftp_ip"
expect "Name .*: "
send "$ftp_username\n"
expect "Password: "
send "$ftp_passwd\n"
send "cd scripts\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "ls\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "get $post_conf\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "get $config_file\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "bye\n"
expect eof
after 5000
puts "Download Complete !!!\r\n"
if {[file exists $config_file]} {
puts "Config File: $config_file downloaded successfully\r\n"
} else {
puts "ERROR: Config File: $config_file - Not Found\r\n"
}
if {[file exists $post_conf]} {
puts "Post Config Script: $post_conf downloaded
successfully\r\n"
} else {
puts "ERROR: Post Config Script: $post_conf - Not
Found\r\n"
}
# Copy Config to Startup Config
print_f10do "show version"
after 5000
print_f10do "copy flash://$config_file startup-config"
print_f10do "yes"
after 5000
puts "Pre-Config Script Execution Successful !!!!!\r\n"
exit 0
```

## Post-configuration Script – BMP Mode

The following example shows the post-configuration script for the S4810 or S4820T platform:

```
#!/usr/bin/expect
#/DELL-NETWORKING
# Post Config Script for S4810-10
# Execute F10do and Print
proc print_f10do {cmd_str} {
set str [exec f10do "$cmd_str"]
set tmp_str [string map {\n \r\n} $str ]
```

```

puts $tmp_str
}
# Interfaces Configurations
set interface_list_slot [list "0/1" "0/5" "0/9"]
set interface_list [list "Te 0/1" "Te 0/5" "Te 0/9"]
set {remote_intf(Te 0/1)} "TenGigabitEthernet 0/1"
set {remote_intf(Te 0/5)} "TenGigabitEthernet 0/5"
set {remote_intf(Te 0/9)} "TenGigabitEthernet 0/9"
set hostname "S4810-10"
set max_min 10
set status_file "s4810-10-current-status.dat"
set ftp_ip "20.0.0.1"
puts [exec rstimer 30]
puts "\r\nReset Timer Complete\r\n"
# Open Staus File
set fp [open $status_file w]
puts $fp "=====\r\n"
puts $fp " Status: $hostname\r\n"
puts $fp "=====\r\n"
# Configure LLDP Protocol
puts "Configuring LLDP Protocol\r\n"
print_f10do "configure terminal"
print_f10do "protocol lldp"
print_f10do "no disable"
print_f10do "end"
# Check for Protocl LLDP
set lldp_output [ exec f10do "show runn | grep lldp" ]
if {[regexp "lldp" $lldp_output]} {
puts "LLDP is configured\r\n"
# Write the Result to Status File
puts $fp "LLDP is configured\r\n"
} else {
puts "ERROR: LLDP is not configured\r\n"
# Write the Result to Status File
puts $fp "ERROR: LLDP is not configured\r\n"
}
# Configure Interfaces
foreach intf_slot $interface_list_slot {
set intf "TenGigabitEthernet_$intf_slot"
puts "Configuring $intf ...\n"
puts $fp "Configuring $intf ...\n"
print_f10do "configure terminal"
print_f10do "interface $intf"
print_f10do "no ip address"
print_f10do "no shutdown"
print_f10do "end"
after 200
}
# Wait for 2 mins for the Neighbor to come-up
puts "Wait for 1 min for the Neighbor to come-up\r\n"
after [expr {60 * 1000}]
puts $fp "=====\n"
puts $fp " Checking Conectivity thru LLDP\n"
puts $fp "=====\n"
# Check LLDP Configurations
foreach intf_slot $interface_list {
set min 0
set result 0
while {$result == 0 && $min < 5} {
set result_str [exec f10do "show lldp neighbors | grep
\"$intf_slot\""]
set tmp_str [string map {\n \r\n} $result_str]
puts $tmp_str
if {[regexp "$intf_slot" $result_str]} {
set result 1
if {[regexp "$remote_intf($intf_slot)" $result_str]} {
puts "Interface $intf_slot is Connected to
$remote_intf($intf_slot)\r\n"
puts $fp "Interface $intf_slot is Connected to

```



```

$remote_intf($intf_slot)\r\n"
} else {
puts "ERROR: Interface $intf_slot is Not Connected to Interface
$remote_intf($intf_slot)\r\n"
puts $fp "ERROR: Interface $intf_slot is Not Connected to
Interface$remote_intf($intf_slot) \r\n"
puts "LLDP Output for $intf_slot :\r\n $result_str \r\n"
puts $fp "LLDP Output for $intf_slot :\r\n $result_str \r\n"
}
continue
}
# Wait for 1 minute
puts "Interface is Not Connected\r\n"
puts "Wait for 1 min for the Neighbor to come-up\r\n"
after [expr {60 * 1000}]incr min
}
if {$result == 1} {
puts "Interface $intf_slot is Connected\r\n"
# Write Result to Status File
puts $fp "Interface $intf_slot is Connected\r\n"
} else {
puts "ERROR: Interface $intf_slot is Not Connected\r\n"
# Write the Result to Status File
puts $fp "ERROR: Interface
$intf_slot is Not Connected\r\n"
}}
# Close & FTP Status File
puts $fp "=====\n"
close $fp
# Configure FTP - Interface
print_f10do "configure terminal"
print_f10do "interface TenGigabitEthernet 0/22"
print_f10do "ip address 20.0.0.34/16"
print_f10do "no shutdown"
print_f10do "end"
puts "Uploading Status File($status_file) to $ftp_ip ...\n"
spawn ftp "$ftp_ip"
expect "Name .*: "
send "lab\n"
expect "Password:"
send "lab\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "cd scripts\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "ls\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "put $status_file\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "ls\n"
expect "ftp>"
send "bye\n"
expect eof
print_f10do "configure terminal"
print_f10do "interface TenGigabitEthernet 0/22"
print_f10do "no ip address"
print_f10do "shutdown"
print_f10do "end"
puts "Post-Config Script Execution Successfull !!!!!\r\n"
exit 0

```

## BMP Operations on Servers Overview

The following sections describe how to prepare the different servers for BMP functionality.

- [Configuring the DHCP Server Settings](#)
- [File Server Settings](#)
- [Domain Name Server Settings](#)

# DHCP Server

To configure the DHCP server use the following information.

## Configuring the DHCP Server Settings

Before you can use BMP mode on a switch, first configure a DHCP server.

To assign an IP address to the system and other parameters, configure the DHCP server. For more information, see the *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide*, the *Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol* chapter.

- Configure the DHCP server with the following set of parameters for each client switch.  
Update the following parameters on the appropriate DHCP server:
  - `Boot File Name` — the Dell EMC Networking OS image loaded on the system. Option 67 in the DHCP offer is the boot filename; the filename is BOOTP payload. If you specify both, option 67 is used. The system supports the TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, SFTP, SCP, FTP, FLASH, and USBFLASH protocols.
  - `Configuration File Name` — the configurations applied to the system. The configuration filename is expected to use option 209. To configure the device by itself for a download configuration file, you can also create a preconfiguration script in option 209.
  - `File Server Address` — the server where the image and configurations files are placed. The address is assumed to be a TFTP address unless it is given as a URL. The system supports the TFTP, HTTP, HTTPS, SFTP, SCP, and FTP protocols, as well as files stored in flash.
  - `Domain Name Server (Optional)` — the DNS server contacted to resolve the host name.
  - `IP Address` — dynamic IP address for the system. Use this IP address for file transfers only.

The following lists the DHCP option codes.

DHCP Option Codes	Description
6	Domain Name Server IP
60	Vendor class identifier
61	Class identifier
66	TFTP Server name
67	Boot filename
150	TFTP server IP address
209	Configuration file
230	User port stacking

**NOTE:** BMP eventually exits when a timeout occurs.

In the following scenarios, BMP requests a different DHCP offer.

- If the offer contains only a boot image that cannot be downloaded, BMP requests another DHCP offer.
- If you enable the `reload-type config-scr-download enable` command and the configuration file in the offer cannot be downloaded, BMP requests another DHCP offer.

## DHCP Server IP Blacklist

If the process does not complete successfully, the DHCP server IP is blacklisted and the BMP process re-initiates.

A DHCP server IP is maintained in the blacklist for 10 minutes. If a DHCP offer is received from the blacklisted DHCP server, the offer is rejected until the IP is alive in the blacklist (10 minutes).

## MAC-Based Configuration

To configure the DHCP server to assign a fixed IP address, Dell EMC Networking OS image, and configuration file based on the system's MAC address, use BMP mode.

Using BMP, the same IP address is assigned to the system even on repetitive reloads and the same configuration file is retrieved when using the DNS server or the network-config file to determine the hostname.

The assigned IP address is only used to retrieve the files from the file server. It is discarded after the files are retrieved.

Following is a configuration example of a DHCP server included on the most popular Linux distribution. The `dhcpd.conf` file shows that the MAC-based IP and configuration file assignment are fixed.

```
option configfile code 209=text;
option bootfile-name code 67=text;
host HOST1{
```

```
#####MAC to IP mapping
hardware ethernet 00:01:e8:8c:4d:0e;
fixed-address 30.0.0.20;
```

### FTP URL with IP address

### HTTP URL with DNS

### TFTP

### #####bootfile-name could be given in the following way

```
option bootfile-name "ftp://
admin:admin@Guest-1/Dell-SE-8.3.10.1.bin";
option bootfile-name "http://30.0.0.1/
Dell-SE-8.3.10.1.bin";
```

### FTP URL with DNS

### HTTP URL with IP address

### TFTP URL with IP address

## MAC-Based IP Address Assignment

To assign a fixed IP address and configuration file based on the system's MAC address, configure the DHCP server to deploy in BMP mode.

In this way, the same IP address is assigned and the same configuration file is retrieved when the switch reloads.

Using a dynamic IP address assignment may cause the desired configuration to not load on the system because the IP address changes each time the system is reloaded.

For example, on a DHCP3 server, you can configure the assignment of a fixed MAC-based IP address and configuration file by entering the following lines of configuration parameters in the `dhcpd.conf` file on the server:

```
host S4810 {
hardware ethernet 00:01:e8:81:e2:39;
fixed-address 20.0.0.48;
option configfile "customer.conf";
}
```

## Class-Based Configuration

By matching a part of the string from the vendor class identifier option 60 string, the image, configuration file, or script file is sent in the DHCP offer.

For example:

```
host dt-maa-z9000-11 {
hardware ethernet 00:01:e8:a9:81:a3;
fixed-address 10.16.151.175;
option tftp-server-address 10.16.151.209;
match if substring (option vendor-class-identifier,0,17) =
"TY=DELLNTW-Z9000 "; {
filename "tftp://10.16.151.209/FTOS-ZB-9.3.0.0.bin";
option configfile "ftp://anvltest:force10@10.16.151.209//
tftpboot/basic-13-z9k <ftp://10.16.151.209//tftpboot/
basic-13-z9k> ";
}
match if substring (option vendor-class-identifier,0,17) =
"TY=DELLNTW-s4810 "; {
filename "tftp://10.16.151.209/FTOS-SE-9.3.0.0.bin";
option configfile "ftp://anvltest:force10@13.4.4.4//
tftpboot/basic-13-across-s6410-s4810_z9k.cfg";
}
}
```

Option 60 is also called vendor class identifier. It has seven fixed fields that have fixed offsets. The fixed fields are:

- TY — denotes the type of the device
- HW — denotes the version of the box
- SN — denotes the serial number of the device
- ST — denotes the service tag of the device
- OS — denotes the Dell EMC Networking OS version in the device
- MD — denotes the method and is set to INT, when the discovers are sent through interface. This field is set to BMP, when the discovers are sent during `bmp-reload`
- US — denotes the user-defined string (a maximum string of 64 characters)

Example: DHCP Packet Logs

```
14:39:13.992412 IP (tos 0x10, ttl 16, id 0, offset 0, flags [none], proto UDP (17), length 380)
0.0.0.0.bootpc > 255.255.255.255.bootps: [udp sum ok] BOOTP/DHCP, Request from
00:00:78:78:78:7a (oui Unknown), length 352, xid 0x8af19310, Flags [Broadcast] (0x8000)
Client-Ethernet-Address 00:00:78:78:78:7a (oui Unknown)
Vendor-rfc1048 Extensions
Magic Cookie 0x63825363
DHCP-Message Option 53, length 1: Discover
Requested-IP Option 50, length 4: netbase-13-4-4-5.parc.xerox.com
Parameter-Request Option 55, length 7:
Subnet-Mask, BR, Time-Zone, Default-Gateway
Domain-Name, Domain-Name-Server, Hostname
Vendor-Class Option 60, length 83: "TY=DELLNTW-
S6000 ;HW=2.0 ;SN=NA ;ST=NA ;OS=1-0(0-4248) ;MD=INT;US=CUSTOM_STRING"
Client-ID Option 61, length 6: "^@xxxxz"
```

# File Server Settings

Set up a file server and ensure connectivity.

To allow file transfers to the switch, configure the file server that holds the boot and configuration files. The system recognizes HTTP, HTTPS, SFTP, TFTP, FTP, USB, and Flash URLs.

For example:

- `tftp://server ip or name/filename`
- `ftp://user:passwd@serverip or name//mypath/Dell-A.B.C.D.bin`
- `flash://filename`
- `http://host[:port]/file-path`
- `https://[<user:pass>@]host[:port]/file-path`
- `sftp://user:passwd@server//path/filename`
- `usbflash://path/filename`

When loading the Dell EMC Networking OS image, if the Dell EMC Networking OS image on the server is different from the image on the local flash, the system downloads the image from the server onto the local flash and reloads using that image. If the Dell EMC Networking OS image on the server is the same image, the system loads the configuration file, if present, or the startup-config without downloading a new image.

# Domain Name Server Settings

To determine the host name applied in the switch startup configuration, when no configuration file is retrieved from the DHCP server, set up a domain name server (DNS).

The DNS is contacted only when no configuration file is contained in a DHCP server response and the host name is not resolved from the network-config file on the switch.

# BMP MIB Support

The Management Information Base (MIBs) and the corresponding configurations are as follows:

MIB OID	Value and Functionality
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.1	1 or 2 (BMP or Normal <code>reload-type</code> )
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.2	1 or 2 (Enable or Disable <code>auto-save</code> option)
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.3	1 or 2 (Enable or Disable <code>config-scr download</code> option)
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.4	0 - 50 (DHCP timeout value config)
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.5	0 - 50 (Set BMP Retry count )
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.6	String (Set the vendor-class identifier values up to a maximum of 60 characters)
1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1.7	1 or 2 (Enable or Disable <code>relay</code> option)

## MIB OID

## Value and Functionality

1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.23.1. String (Set the mac/hostname/custom-string as `remote-id` option in DHCP offer option 82)  
8

# Bare Metal Provisioning CLI

Bare metal provisioning commands are supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL platforms.

In a data center network, BMP automates configuring and updating the switches, ensuring standard configurations across the installed devices.

To set up a single switch or a stack of switches with minimal effort, use the auto-configuration function.

On S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL switch platforms running BMP:

- Specifies boot images and configuration files in a dynamic host configuration protocol (DHCP) server.
- Supports pre-configuration and post-configuration scripts to automatically load predefined configurations and Dell EMC Networking OS images using DHCP and common file transfer mechanisms.
- Allows switch access through all ports (management and user ports) with or without a DHCP-based dynamic IP address configuration of the switch.
- Automatically downloads configuration files from a file server and applies them to the switch or stack.
- Boots up in Layer 3 mode with interfaces already in No Shutdown mode. Some basic protocols are enabled to protect the system and network.

Topics:

- [auto-save](#)
- [bmp logging](#)
- [boot-type](#)
- [config-scr-download](#)
- [dhcp-timeout](#)
- [relay](#)
- [reload conditional nvram-cfg-change](#)
- [reload-type](#)
- [retry-count](#)
- [script post-config](#)
- [show boot bmp](#)
- [show config](#)
- [show reload-type](#)
- [stop bmp](#)
- [vendor class identifier](#)
- [verify](#)

# auto-save

Allows you to configure the auto save option for the downloaded configuration or script file which are not saved by default.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `auto-save { enable | disable }`  
To reset the auto-save option, use the `no auto-save { enable | disable }` command.

**Parameters**

<b>enable</b>	Enable the option to save the downloaded configuration or script file.
<b>disable</b>	Disable the option to save the downloaded configuration or script file.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

**Related Commands**

- [reload-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- [show reload-type](#) — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).



# bmp logging

Configures the syslog messages in a console while BMP is running.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `bmp logging {enable | disable}`

**Parameters**

<b>enable</b>	Enables the syslog messages in the console while BMP is running.
<b>disable</b>	Disables the syslog messages in the console while BMP is running.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.5(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S6000, Z9000, and MXL.

**Usage Information** This command is applicable only when BMP is running and enables or disables the syslog messages (with a Severity level >2, critical).

When BMP is not running, the following error message displays: % Error: bmp process is not running.

**NOTE:** This CLI command is only available in BMP normal context, which is similar to providing the `l` option in the Factory-default context.

# boot-type

Allows you to configure the reload type.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `boot-type { bmp-reload | normal-reload }`  
To reset the boot-type mode, use the `no boot-type { bmp-reload | normal-reload }` command.

**Parameters**

<b>bmp-reload</b>	Reloads the system in BMP mode. After performing the reload, the system retrieves the Dell EMC Networking OS image and startup-configuration files from the flash.
<b>normal-reload</b>	Reloads the system in manual interactive mode.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T–ON and S6010–ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

### Related Commands

- [reload-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- [show reload-type](#) — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).

# config-scr-download

Allows you to specify whether the configuration or script file needs to be downloaded.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `config-scr-download { enable | disable }`  
To reset the download option, use the `no config-scr-download { enable | disable }` command.

**Parameters**

<code>config-scr-download {enable}</code>	Enable downloading a configuration file or pre-configuration script from the DHCP / file servers.
<code>config-scr-download {disable}</code>	Disable downloading a configuration file or pre-configuration script from the DHCP/ file servers.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

**Usage Information** For an initial setup, the `config-scr-download` parameter of the `reload-type` command is enabled. After the configuration file successfully downloads, the `config-scr-download` parameter is automatically disabled. You can enable it again using the `reload-type` command.

**Related Commands**

- `reload-type` — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.

- [show reload-type](#) — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).

# dhcp-timeout

Allows you to configure the DHCP timeout limit.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `dhcp-timeout minutes`  
 To reset the DHCP time out limit, use the `no dhcp-timeout minutes` command.

**Parameters**

<b>dhcp-timeout</b> <b>minutes</b>	Configure the DHCP timeout (in minutes) after which the BMP exits. The range is from 0 to 50. If you enter a range of 0, the timeout is 0 (no limit).
---------------------------------------	---

 **NOTE: Dell EMC Networking recommends setting the value to 2 or higher.**

**Defaults** Disabled

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

**Related Commands**

- [reload-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- [show reload-type](#) — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).

# relay

Allows you to configure the addition of option 82 in DHCP client packets.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `relay { enable | disable | remote-id { hostname | MAC | Word }}`  
To reset the options 82 information, use the `no relay { enable | disable | remote-id { hostname | MAC | Word }}` command.

**Parameters**

<b>enable</b>	Enable the option 82 in BMP. The default value is the MAC address.
<b>disable</b>	Disable the option 82 in BMP.
<b>remote-id</b> { <i>hostname</i>   <i>MAC</i>   <i>Word</i> }	Enter the keyword <code>remote-id</code> , then the hostname or chassis MAC address or a text string to set as the remote ID in option 82. The default is the remote MAC ID for option 82.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

### Related Commands

- [reload-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- [show reload-type](#) — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).

# reload conditional nvram-cfg-change

After saving the BMP configuration, to perform a reload on the chassis due to configuration changes that changes the NVRAM content, use this command.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6100-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `reload {conditional nvram-cfg-change | no-confirm [discard-running]}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>conditional nvram-cfg-change</b>	Reload the chassis only if there are any NVRAM configuration changes.
	<b>no-confirm</b>	Reload the chassis after writing the <code>running-config</code> to <code>startup-config</code> without prompting for further confirmation.
	<b>[discard-running]</b>	Discard writing the <code>running-config</code> to <code>startup-config</code> .

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6100-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced the <code>no-confirm</code> option. Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL Switch.

Version	Description
9.1(0.0)	Introduced on the Z9000 and S4810.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.

**Usage Information** To upgrade any NVRAM changes to the chassis caused by the following CLI commands, use the `reload conditional nvram-cfg-change` command on a switch running BMP.

- `stack-unit {unit} stack-group`
- `stack-unit {unit} port {fanout-portid} portmode quad`
- `asf-mode`
- `cam-acl`
- `buffer-profile`

## reload-type

Allows you to configure the `reload-type` options in `reload-type` sub command mode.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>reload-type</code>
<b>Defaults</b>	BMP
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.

Version	Description
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL Switch. Updated the parameters for S4810, S4820T, and Z9000.
9.1(0.0)	Updated the command mode from EXEC Privilege to GLOBAL CONFIGURATION. Updated the parameter from <code>jumpstart</code> to <code>bmp</code> . Added support for the <code>config-scr-download</code> and <code>user-defined-string</code> commands. Supported platforms are S4810, S4820T, and Z9000.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced in Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.1.0	Introduced on the S4810.

#### Related Commands

- `show reload-type` — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).
- `stop bmp` — stops the BMP process and prevents a loop if the DHCP server is not found.

## retry-count

Allows you to configure the number of retries for downloading the Dell EMC Networking OS image and configuration file.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `retry-count number`  
 To reset the number of retries, use the `no retry-count number`

**Parameters**

<b>retry-count number</b>	Enter the keyword <code>retry-count</code> , then the number of times to retry downloading the Dell EMC Networking OS image, configuration file, or script file from the DHCP / file servers, if the servers are not reachable. The retry limit is from 0 to 6. If the retry limit is 0, no retry performs. The default is 0.
---------------------------	---

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.



Version	Description
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

#### Related Commands

- `reload-type` — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- `show reload-type` — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).

## script post-config

To run the post-configuration script after the pre-configuration script is executed during the BMP reload, ensure that this command is present in the startup-configuration.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `script post-config {script-name}`

**Parameters** `scriptname` Enter the name of the script to run after the BMP start-up configuration is applied.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.

Version	Description
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000–ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch and S4820T.
9.1(0.0)	Introduced on the Z9000 and S4810.

## show boot bmp

Displays the current state of the BMP process.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `show boot bmp`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T–ON and S6010–ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000–ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the Z9000, S4810, S4820T, and MXL switch.

## Example

```
DellEMC# show boot bmp
Config Download
via DHCP: enabled
BMP State : Waiting for boot options
...
BMP State : Received DHCP offer from DHCP server 25.1.1.1
***** SELECTED OFFER DETAILS *****
Server type= DHCP
Acquired IP= 25.1.1.25
Subnet-mask = 255.255.0.0
Image file = tftp://25.1.1.1/boot_file.bin
config file = tftp://25.1.1.1/config_file.cfg
Server IP = 25.1.1.1
TFTP Server IP = NIL
DNS IP = 25.1.1.1
Routers = NIL
*****
...
BMP State : Downloading image boot_file.bin from 25.1.1.1
...
BMP State : Image boot_file.vin successfully downloaded
...
BMP State : BMP process is successfully completed
```

**Related Commands** `reload-type` — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.

## show config

Displays the reload type options that are configured on the system.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `show config`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T–ON and S6010–ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.

Version	Description
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

#### Example

```
DellEMCconf-reload-type)#show config
!
reload-type
auto-save enable
boot-type bmp-reload
config-scr-download enable
dhcp-timeout 12
retry-count 3
vendor-class-identifier Sample
relay enable
relay remote-id TEST
DellEMCconf-reload-type)#
```

#### Related Commands

- [reload-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- [auto-save](#) — allows you to configure the auto save option for the downloaded configuration or script file which are not saved by default.
- [boot-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload type.
- [config-scr-download](#) — allows you to specify whether the configuration or script file needs to be downloaded.
- [dhcp-timeout](#) — allows you to configure the DHCP timeout limit.
- [relay](#) — allows you to configure the addition of option 82 in DHCP client packets.
- [retry-count](#) — allows you to configure the number of retries for downloading the Dell EMC Networking OS image and configuration file.
- [vendor-class-identifier](#) — allows you to configure the optional vendor class identifier for DHCP option 60.

## show reload-type

Displays the reload type currently configured on the system.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `show reload-type`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch. Updated the parameters for S4810, S4820T, and Z9000.
9.1.0.0	Updated the parameters for S4810 and Z9000.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.11.4	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.10.0	Introduced on the S4810.

#### Usage Information

To check the currently configured Auto-Configuration mode (BMP or Normal reload) on a switch running BMP, use the `show reload-type` command.

To display the current reload mode for BMP, use the `show bootvar` or `show system brief` commands. The `show bootvar` command includes the path of the Dell EMC Networking OS image file retrieved from a DHCP server when BMP is running, but not after you exit BMP.

#### Example

```
DellEMC#show reload
reload-type           : bmp [Next boot : bmp]
                      : enable
config-scr-download  : enable
dhcp-timeout         : 1
vendor-class-identifier : Device 609
retry-count          : 3
DellEMC#
```

#### Related Commands

[reload-type](#) — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.

# stop bmp

To prevent an infinite loop, stop the switch from reloading in BMP mode.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `stop bmp`

 **NOTE:** This command replaces the `stop jumpstart` command.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000. Replaces the <code>stop jumpstart</code> command.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the Z9000, S4810, S4820T, and MXL switch. Replaces the <code>stop jumpstart</code> command.
9.1(0.0)	Introduced on the Z9000 and S4810. Replaces the <code>stop jumpstart</code> command.

**Usage Information** If the switch enters a loop while reloading in BMP mode, use the `stop bmp` command on a switch running BMP. A loop occurs when the switch is continuously trying to contact a DHCP server and a DHCP server is not found. The `stop bmp` command stops the switch from connecting to the DHCP server. After you use the `stop bmp` command, the next default reload type is a normal reload as indicated in the `show reload-type` or `show system brief` commands.

The `stop bmp` command behaves differently in different circumstances:

- While the Dell EMC Networking OS image upgrade is in progress, it aborts the BMP process after the Dell EMC Networking OS image upgrades.
- When applying configurations from the file, it aborts the BMP process after all the configurations are applied in the system.
- When running the pre-configuration or post-configuration script, it stops the script and aborts the BMP process immediately.
- When downloading the configuration or script file, it aborts the BMP process after the download and does not apply the configuration or run the script.

When you enter GLOBAL CONFIGURATION mode during the BMP process, to avoid configuration conflicts between you and the BMP process, warning / error messages display.

**Related Commands** `reload-type` — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.

## vendor class identifier

Allows you to configure the optional vendor class identifier for DHCP option 60.

# S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `vendor-class-identifier description`  
To reset the vendor-class-identifier option, use the `no vendor-class-identifier description` command.

**Parameters** `vendor-class-identifier description` Enter the keyword `vendor-class-identifier`, then a brief description for the user-defined field in option 60. The maximum is 64 characters long. The user string is appended with Type, Hardware, Serial Number, Service Tag and OS Version.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** RELOAD-TYPE CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.

Version	Description
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, IOA, and MXL.

#### Related Commands

- `reload-type` — allows you to configure the reload-type options in reload-type sub command mode.
- `show reload-type` — displays the current Reload mode (BMP mode or Normal mode).

## verify

Validates the software image on the flash drive after the image transfers to the system but before the image installs.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, , IOA, FN-IOM, and MXL

**Syntax** `verify {md5 | sha256} [flash://] img-file [hash-value]`

#### Parameters

<code>md5</code>	MD5 message-digest algorithm.
<code>sha256</code>	SHA256 Secure hash algorithm.
<code>[flash://] flash</code>	(Optional) Specifies the flash drive. The default is to use the flash drive. Enter the filename of the image.
<code>img-file</code>	Enter the name of the Dell EMC Networking software image file to validate.
<code>hash-value</code>	(Optional) Specify the relevant hash published on the Dell support page.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(2.0)	Introduced on the S3100 series.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.



Version	Description
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the IOA and S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S6000, Z9000, and Z9500.

#### Usage Information

You can enter the `verify` command in the following ways:

- `verify md5 flash://img-file`
- `verify md5 flash://img-file<hash-value>`
- `verify md256 flash://img-file`
- `verify md256 flash://img-file<hash-value>`

**NOTE:** The `hash type md5` option is available only when you disable FIPS mode; the `hash type md5` and `sha256` options are available when you enable FIPS mode.

#### Example

Output example without entering the Hash Value for verification using SHA256:

```
DellEMC# verify sha256 flash://Dell-SE-9.5.0.0.bin
SHA256 hash for Dell-SE-9.5.0.0.bin:
e6328c06faf814e6899ceead219afbf9360e986d692988023b749e6b2093e933
```

Output example of entering the Hash Value for verification using SHA256:

```
DellEMC# verify sha256 flash://Dell-SE-9.5.0.0.bin
e6328c06faf814e6899ceead219afbf9360e986d692988023b749e6b2093e933
SHA256 hash VERIFIED for Dell-SE-9.5.0.0.bin
```

# Open Management Infrastructure

Dell EMC Networking OS supports the Open Management Infrastructure (OMI) framework. OMI is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, and Z9500 platforms.

## Overview

**THIS IS A TEST.** OMI is an open source package which manages infrastructure components such as servers, storage, and networking. OMI supports the distributed management task force (DMTF) common information model (CIM) / web-based enterprise management (WBEM) standards. To manage the configurations received through OMI, the Dell EMC Networking OS uses the representational state transfer (REST) interface. OMI also uses the Python and Ruby libraries of the SmartScripts package.

The desired state configuration (DSC) is a new management platform in Windows PowerShell. It deploys and manages configuration data for software services and manages the environment in which these services run. The switches support the switch view class schema to declaratively configure Ethernet switches using the DSC.

The managed object format (.MOF) corresponds to the windows managed object files. You can configure the definition of classes and instances in the MOF files. The management station sends the OMI configuration to the switches in MOF file format.

For additional information, see <http://blogs.technet.com/b/privatecloud/archive/2014/05/19/powershell-dsc-for-linux-step-by-step.aspx>.

## Installing OMI Agent Package

To install the OMI agent package, follow these steps.

Smart Scripting is a pre-requisite for using OMI. Install the Smart Scripting package before you run the OMI package (For detailed information about SmartScripts, see [Smart Scripting](#)).

- 1 Go to the Dell EMC Networking web portal at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx> and enter your **User Id**, **Password**, and click **Login**. The customer support page appears.
- 2 Click the **Software Center** tab.
- 3 From the left pane, click **Automation Software**.
- 4 To accept the DELL End User License Agreement, at the lower end of the page, click **I Agree**. Open Automation Software packages are listed.
- 5 From the OA OMI software package, select and download the file corresponding to the switch from the following list:
  - OMI-P-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S4810, S4820T, and S5000.
  - OMI-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, and Z9500.
  - OMI-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S5048F-ON.

 **NOTE:** OMI is supported on S5000 platform, only if there are no Fibre Channel module in it.

You can also download the DellNetworkingDSC.zip file from the Dell Support website at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>.

# Pre-requisites

Before using OMI on the Dell EMC Networking OS switch, configure the following:

- 1 OMI works only with PowerShell version 4.0 or higher.
- 2 Create a user, with the user privilege **15**, where this user can configure the box from the management station through OMI.
- 3 Install the smartscrip package. For detailed information, see the **Installing SmartScripting** section of the [Smart Scripting](#) chapter.
- 4 Install the OMI package.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
package install "tftp://<ip-address>/OMI-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz"
```

- 5 Enable the REST API.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
rest-server http
```

## OMI Requirements

This section describes the requirements for using OMI:

- Operating system and Environment — Any Windows OS that supports the Windows Management Framework 4.0 and PowerShell version 4.0 or higher can be used with OMI.
- Server Initial Configuration — DSC configurations are shared in the form of Managed Object Format (MOF) files.
- Get the `DellNetworkingDSC.zip` file from the chassis. Unzip the `DellNetworkingDSC.zip` file and place it in one of the paths available in `$env:PSModulePath` or add the folder to the `$env:PSModulePath`. For additional information, see [https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd878326\(v=vs.85\).aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd878326(v=vs.85).aspx). You can also download the `DellNetworkingDSC.zip` file from the Dell Support website at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>.

## Configuring OMI

The OMI package supports the following configurations:

- 1 Enable the REST API.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
rest-server http
```

- 2 Configure `script path /usr/pkg/omi108/bin/`

The script path configuration helps you to configure the unnamed scripts present in the configured path.

- 3 Start the OMI server.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
script execute omi-server-config args start
```

- 4 Stop the OMI server.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
script execute omi-server-config args stop
```

**NOTE:** The OMI server supports both secured (port 5986) and unsecured (port 5985) connections.

# Utility Scripts

To manage the OMI operations, use the following wrapper scripts:

## **omi-server-config**

To configure the OMI server, use the `omi-server-config` script.

```
script execute omi-server-config args "arguments"
```

The *argument* options are:

- `start` — start OMI server
- `stop` — stop the OMI server
- `client-test` — testing the OMI server using OMI client
- `get-mof` — copy `DellNetworkingDSC.zip` files to `/flash` directory
- `install-cert` — install the given SSL certificates to OMI server
- `server-opt[options]` — invoke `omi-server` with the given options directly

## **omi-server-show**

To view the OMI server status, use the `omi-server-show` script.

```
script execute omi-server-show args "arguments"
```

The *argument* options are:

- `server` — show `omi-server` log
- `provider` — show `dell-provider` log
- `agent` — show `omi-agent` log
- `client` — show `omi-client` log
- `dsc` — show `dsc` log
- `logger` — show `dell-logger` log
- `httpsend` — show HTTP send trace log
- `httprecv` — show HTTP recv trace log

The additional (optional) arguments are:

- `top` — show the status from top
- `bottom` — show the status from bottom
- `number of lines` — specify the number of lines

**NOTE:** The script path is `/usr/pkg/omi108/bin`.

### **Example:**

```
DellEMC# script execute omi-server-show args "server"  
DellEMC# script execute omi-server-show args "server top 10"  
DellEMC# script execute omi-server-show args "provider bottom 10"
```

# Getting Started with OMI

This section describes how you start configuring the OMI. To configure the OMI, follow these steps:

- 1 Get the chassis ready with the packages installed.
- 2 Get the DellNetworking DSC module from the chassis to install in the Windows server.
  - a Copy the MOF file (ZIP file) to flash as `flash:/DellNetworkingDSC.zip`

```
EXEC mode

script execute omi-server-config args "get-mof"
```

- b Copy the `DellNetworkingDSC.zip` to the Windows server.

**NOTE:** The complete schema implemented can be referred in the MOF files present in the extracted sub-folders.

- 3 Configure `rest server http`.
- 4 To communicate from Windows server, configure the user with privilege level **15**. Default user is **admin**.
- 5 Install the DellNetworking DSC module.
  - Unzip the `DellNetworkingDSC.zip` file and place it in one of the paths available in `$env:PSModulePath` or add the folder to the `$env:PSModulePath`. For additional information, see [https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd878326\(v=vs.85\).aspx](https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/dd878326(v=vs.85).aspx).
- 6 In the Windows PowerShell environment, create the configuration block.  
Following example uses the name `MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortViewConfig`.

```
Configuration MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortViewConfig
{
    Import-DscResource -Name MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortView

    Node ("")
    {
        MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortView MyPort
        {
            PortId = "tengig-0-1"
            EnabledState = "Enabled"
        }
    }
}
```

- `PortId` identifies the interface. This example configures `tengigabitethernet 0/1`.
- `EnabledState` identifies the status of the port. In this example, "Enabled" brings up the port.

- 7 In PowerShell, create the Ethernet MOF using configuration block.

```
MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortViewConfig -OutputPath c:\EthernetPortViewMof
```

This configuration creates the MOF in the `C:\EthernetPortViewMof` directory.

- 8 Connect to OMI.

```
$cred=Get-Credential -UserName:"admin" -Message:"Admin User?"
```

- 9 Enter the credential of the user **admin**.

To create a CIM-Session, use the following scripts:

- `$opt = New-CimSessionOption -UseSsl:$true -SkipCACheck:$true -SkipCNCheck:$true -SkipRevocationCheck:$true`
- `$box1 =New-CimSession -Credential:$cred -ComputerName:<switch-address> -Port:5986 -Authentication:basic -SessionOption:$opt`

`<switch-address>` is the IP address or hostname of the switch.

- 10 Apply the configuration using the following script:

```
PS C:\windows\system32> Start-DscConfiguration -CimSession:$box1 -Path:"C:\EthernetPortViewMof" -Verbose -Wait
```

- CimSession is the **box1** created in step 9.
- Path is the path of the **MOF** created in step 7.

11 Verify in the chassis for interface tengigabitethernet 0/1.

- show running-config tengig 0/1
- show interface tengig 0/1

## Examples

This section shows various OMI configurations.

## Ethernet Configuration

```
Configuration MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortViewConfig
{
    Import-DscResource -Name MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortView

    Node ("<switch-address>")
    {
        MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortView MyPort
        {
            PortId = "tengig-0-11"
            Description = "Interface connecting to S4810"
        }
    }
}
MSFT_NetworkDevice_EthernetPortViewConfig -OutputPath c:\EthernetPortViewMof
```

The MOF for the node <switch-address> gets stored in the path C:\EthernetPortViewMof.

**NOTE:** Save the PowerShell commands in a file with an extension **.ps1 (PowerShell Script)** and execute.

Push the configuration.

```
PS C:\> Start-DscConfiguration -CimSession $dellBox -Path C:\EthernetPortViewMof -Wait -Force
```

## Enumerating an Instance using a winrm Session

```
PS C:\Users\Administrator> winrm e http://schemas.microsoft.com/wbem/wscim/1/
MSFT_NetworkDevice_ConfigurationView?_cimn
amespace=root/Microsoft/DesiredStateConfiguration -r:http://10.10.60.1:5985 -auth:basic -
u:omiserver -p:xxxxx -encoding:utf-8 -SkipCNCheck -SkipCACheck
MSFT_NetworkDevice_ConfigurationView
    DeviceId = 90:b1:1c:f4:9d:23
    HostName = S6000-1
    Description = null
    Banner = null
    EnableBanner = null
    <snip...>
```

# Enumerating an Instance using a CIM Session

## Create a CIM session

```
PS C:\Users\Administrator> $cred=Get-Credential -UserName:"omiuser" -Message:"OMI User?"
PS C:\Users\Administrator> $opt = New-CimSessionOption -UseSsl:$true -SkipCACheck:$true -
SkipCNCheck:$true -SkipRevocationCheck:$true
PS C:\Users\Administrator> $s6k=New-CimSession -Credential:$cred -ComputerName:10.10.60.1 -Port:
5986 -Authentication:basic -SessionOption:$opt
```

## Get the CIM instance of various Resource View classes

```
PS C:\Users\Administrator> Get-CimInstance -ClassName MSFT_NetworkDevice_ConfigurationView -
Namespace root/Microsoft/
DesiredStateConfiguration -CimSession:$s6k

DeviceId           : 90:b1:1c:f4:9d:23
HostName           : S6000-1
Description        :
Banner             :
EnableBanner       :
PSComputerName     : 10.10.60.1
<snip...>
```

# Classes and Schema Implementation

This section lists the implementation of classes and schema in OMI.

## 1 Profile Implementation

- CIM\_RegisteredProfile
- CIM\_ElementConformsToProfile
- CIM\_PhysicalComputerSystemView

## 2 DesiredStateConfiguration (DSC)

- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_AclView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_BgpConfigurationView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_BgpPeerView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_ConfigurationView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_EthernetPortView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_MclagConfigurationView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_PolicyMapView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_PortChannelView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_SnmpConfigurationView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_StaticRouteView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_VlanView
- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_VrfContextView

## 3 Other Classes

- MSFT\_NetworkDevice\_CapabilityView (Only EI supported)

**NOTE:**

The key (property ID) in the BGP configuration is of the form:ld = "1-1-vrf-1";AddressFamily-ExtAsNumber-VRFName. **Example:**

For an ASN 100 on default-VRF (IPv4) it will be 1-100-default  
For IPv6 context, it will be 2-100-default (corresponds to Router bgp 100 Address-family ipv6 unicast)

## Powershell Cmdlets and OMI Compatibility Matrix

This section describes the list of DesiredStateConfiguration (DSC) resource cmdlets supported in OMI.

**Table 2. Powershell Cmdlets and OMI Compatibility Matrix**

Cmdlets	Description	Version Support
Get-DscConfiguration	Gets the current configuration of the nodes.	4.0 and 5.0
Get-DscLocalConfigurationManager	Gets Local Configuration Manager settings and states for the node.	4.0 and 5.0
Get-DscResource	Gets the DSC resources present on the computer.	4.0 and 5.0
Remove-DscConfigurationDocument	Removes a configuration document from the DSC configuration store.	Not Supported
Restore-DscConfiguration	Reapplies the previous configuration for the node.	4.0 and 5.0
Stop-DscConfiguration	Stops a configuration job that is running.	4.0 and 5.0
Test-DscConfiguration	Tests whether the actual configuration on the nodes matches the desired configuration	4.0 and 5.0
Set-DscLocalConfigurationManager	Applies Local Configuration Manager settings to nodes.	4.0 and 5.0
Start-DscConfiguration	Applies configuration to nodes.	4.0 and 5.0
Update-DscConfiguration	Runs the existing configuration on a computer.	4.0 and 5.0
Get-DscconfigurationStatus	Retrieves data about completed configuration runs.	Not Supported
Publish-Dscconfiguration	Publishes a DSC configuration to a set of computers, but does not apply it.	Not Supported



# Puppet

Dell EMC Networking OS supports the Puppet automation framework. Puppet Agent is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, , Z9500, MXL, and FN IOM platforms.

## Overview

Puppet is a configuration management utility that defines the state of system, then automatically enforces the correct state. Puppet Agent is a daemon that runs on all the client servers. Using Puppet, you can automate the repetitive tasks, quickly deploy critical applications, and proactively manage changes, scaling from 10s of servers to 1000s, on-premise or in the cloud. The Puppet Standalone/Agent applies configurations on the Dell EMC Networking OS according to the puppet manifest file declarations. The Puppet 1.0 provides support for Ruby, Puppet, and the user interface to both the Puppet Agent and Puppet Standalone.

## Installing Puppet

To install the Puppet package, follow these steps.

Smart Scripting is a pre-requisite for using Puppet. Install the Smart Scripting package before you run the Puppet application (see [Puppet Agent Configuration Scripts](#)).

- 1 On a PC or other network device, go to the Dell EMC Networking web portal at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>. Enter your **User Id** and **Password**, and click **Login**.
- 2 Click the **Software Center** tab.
- 3 From the left pane, click **Automation Software**.
- 4 To accept the DELL End User License Agreement, at the lower end of the page, click **I Agree**. Open Automation Software packages are listed.
- 5 From the PUPPET PACKAGES, select and download the file corresponding to the switch from the following list:
  - PUPPET-P-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S4810, S4820T, and S5000.
  - PUPPET-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, and Z9500.
  - PUPPET-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S5048F-ON.
  - PUPPET-M-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for IOA, MXL, and FN IOM.

## Prerequisites

Before using the Puppet Agent on the Dell EMC Networking OS switch, configure the following:

- 1 Create the puppet user, with the user privilege **15**.
- 2 Install the smartscript package.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
DelleMC#package install tftp://1.1.1.1/SMARTSCRIPTS-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz
```

- 3 Install the puppet package.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
package install tftp://1.1.1.1/PUPPET-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz
```

**NOTE:** You must keep the clock of the chassis in sync with the Puppet master. The synchronization is done by the Network Transfer Protocol (NTP) server.

## Configuring the Puppet Agent

To configure the Puppet Agent, use the following steps.

- 1 Enable the REST API.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
rest-server http
```

- 2 Configure the username, password, and privilege for puppet.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
username puppet password puppet privilege 15
```

**NOTE:** Puppet supports only the username `puppet` for any puppet configurations.

- 3 Configure `script path /usr/pkg/dnos-puppet/scripts/bin`.

The script path configuration helps you to configure the unnamed scripts present in the configured path. All puppet configurations can now be just `script execute puppet-config args username puppet`.

- 4 Configure the puppet agent.  
EXEC Privilege mode

```
script execute puppet-config args username puppet
```

- 5 Run the puppet agent once to poll the puppet master.  
EXEC Privilege mode

```
script execute puppet-agent args poll-master username guestuser
```

This configuration creates the SSL certificate on the agent and sends the request to the puppet master.

- 6 Sign the certificate on Puppet master.  
`puppet cert sign "Agent Cert Name"`
- 7 Run the puppet agent again with the signed certificate.  
EXEC Privilege mode

```
script execute puppet-agent args poll-master username puppet
```

- 8 Start the puppet agent which runs in the background.  
EXEC Privilege mode

```
script execute puppet-agentd username puppet bg
```

- 9 Monitor the puppet agent.  
EXEC Privilege mode

```
script execute puppet-show args "status"
```

# Puppet Agent Configuration Scripts

This section describes the various Puppet Agent configuration scripts:

## puppet-config

To configure or make changes to the agent's parameters, use the `puppet-config` script.

```
puppet-config [-d] option=value
```

Following are the mandatory puppet configuration options:

```
agentrestipaddr  : IP address to be used for rest apis.  
                  The default IP address is 127.0.0.1.  
agentrestpasswd  : Password of the user given in agentrestuser.  
agentrestport    : Port number to be used for rest apis.  
                  The default port is 8008.  
agentrestproto   : Protocol (http or https) to be used for rest apis.  
                  The default protocol is HTTP.  
agentrestuser    : Username to be used for the rest apis.  
                  The default username is the Puppet user.  
agentsyncinterval : Interval in minutes at which the Dell puppet agent  
                  daemon should poll the master.  
                  The default time interval is 60.  
certname         : Certname of the puppet agent running in the device.  
server          : Hostname/IP address of the puppet master.
```

## puppet-show

To view the agent-daemon status, use the `puppet-show` script.

```
puppet-show config | log | status
```

Following are the show puppet options:

```
config : Show the Dell puppet agent config  
log    : Show the logs of Dell puppet agent daemon  
status : Show the status of Dell puppet agent daemon
```

## puppet-agent

To perform the agent specific operations, use the `puppet-agent` script.

```
puppet-agent clear-ssl | pause | poll-master | resume
```

Following are the puppet agent options:

```
clear-ssl : Clear puppet agent ssl certificates  
pause    : Request Dell puppet agent daemon to pause from polling  
          master  
poll-master : Run puppet agent now to get config from master  
resume    : Request Dell puppet agent daemon to resume polling master  
          if it is paused
```

# puppet-apply

To apply any puppet manifest file, use the puppet-apply script.

```
puppet-apply -f file | -c command
```

Following are the puppet apply script options:

```
-h, --help                show this help message and exit
-f FILENAME, --file=FILENAME  Apply the given puppet manifest file
-c COMMAND, --command=COMMAND  Apply the given puppet command
```

## Building the Manifest File

Puppet consists of a custom declarative language to describe the system configuration, which can be either applied directly on the system or compiled into a catalog and distributed to the destination system via the client-server paradigm (using REST API). The agent uses the system-specific providers to enforce the resource specified in the manifests.

The Puppet Agent network devices are managed using the following configurations:

- Hostname Configuration
- Layer 2 interface configuration
- Link aggregation group (LAG) configuration
- Physical interface configuration
- Virtual local area network (VLAN) configuration

## Hostname Configuration

Apply the hostname configurations using both the Puppet Standalone and Puppet Agent. You can read and write the hostname configuration by using the `netdev_device`.

Example for configuring the Hostname.

```
node dell_s4810_node1
{
  netdev_device { hostname: }
}
```

## Layer 2 Interface Configuration

Apply the Layer 2 interface configurations using both the Puppet Standalone and Puppet Agent. You can read and write the Layer 2 interface configurations by using the `netdev_l2_device` type.

```
node dell_s4810_node1
{
  netdev_device { hostname: }
  netdev_l2_interface
  { "name":
    ensure => (present | absent),
    active => (true | false),
    description => "interface-description",
    tagged_vlans => (vlan | [vlan1, vlan2, vlan3, ...]),
    untagged_vlan => vlan,
    vlan_tagging => (enable | disable)
  }
```

```
}  
}
```

## LAG Configuration

Apply the LAG configurations using both the Puppet Standalone and Puppet Agent. You can read and write the LAG configurations by using the `netdev_lagtype`.

```
node dell_s4810_node1  
{  
  netdev_device { hostname: }  
  netdev_lag  
  { "name":  
    ensure => (present | absent),  
    active => (true | false),  
    links => ('interface-name' | ['interface-name1', 'interface-name2' ...]),  
    lacp => (active | disabled | passive),  
    minimum_links => minimum  
  }  
}
```

## Physical Interface Configuration

Apply the physical interface configurations using both the Puppet Standalone and Puppet Agent. You can read and write the physical interface configuration by using the `netdev_interface` type.

```
node dell_s4810_node1  
{  
  netdev_device { hostname: }  
  netdev_interface  
  { "name":  
    ensure => (present | absent),  
    active => (true | false),  
    admin => (up | down),  
    description => "interface-description",  
    speed => speed,  
    duplex => (auto | full | half),  
    mtu => mtu  
  }  
}
```

## VLAN Configuration

Apply the VLAN configurations using both the Puppet Standalone and Puppet Agent. You can read and write the VLAN configurations by using the `netdev_vlan` type.

```
node dell_s4810_node1  
{  
  netdev_device { hostname: }  
  netdev_vlan  
  { "name":  
    ensure => (present | absent),  
    active => (true | false),  
    vlan_id => id,  
    description => "vlan-description",  
  }  
}
```

# Using the Puppet Factor

Dell EMC Networking OS supports the standalone tool called the Puppet Factor. This tool is based on Ruby and provides complete system information about the agent node to the puppet master. To apply the configurations using puppet, you must install the Puppet Factor tools on all the nodes.

Following are the facts pair in the manifest files.

```
osdistribution="Dell Real Time Operating System"
hostname={Chassis Hostname}
osdistribution_version={Dell OS version}
platformtype=[S4810|S4820|Z9000]
netdev_interfaces={list of interfaces}
netdev_vlans={list of vlans configured}
domain=dell.com
osfamily=NetBSD
architecture="x86"|"ppc"
puppetversion={Puppet Version}
rubyversion={Ruby Version}
uptime={System uptime}
```

## Setting up the Puppet Master

Puppet uses the client-server model. The client-server regularly connects to the master server to synchronize their configurations and to report the changes, if any, back to the central nodes. When you install or upgrade Puppet, you must upgrade the Puppet Master component first. To install and set up the Puppet Master, follow these steps:

- 1 Install the Ruby script.  
`sudo yum install ruby`
- 2 Add the puppet repository.  
`sudo rpm -ivh http://yum.puppetlabs.com/puppetlabs-release-el-7.noarch.rpm`
- 3 Install the puppet master.  
`sudo yum install puppet-server`
- 4 Go to the Dell EMC Networking web portal at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>. Download the `dellnetworking-os9` puppet module and install it in the puppet master.
- 5 Install the `rest_client` ruby gem.  
`gem install rest-client`
- 6 Open port **8140** in iptables.  
`iptables -I INPUT 2 -p tcp -- dport 8140 -j ACCEPT`
- 7 Run the puppet master.  
`puppet master`
- 8 Kill the process and restart the puppet master.  
`ps aux | grep puppet`

# Smart Scripting

Smart Scripting is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL switch platforms. Smart Scripting is not supported on the M IOA and FN IOM platforms.

Smart Scripting allows you to add functionality to Dell EMC Networking switches without updating the Dell EMC Networking OS release. Smart Scripting is available as a separate installable package that supports SQLite DB and NET SNMP applications and TCL, Expect, Perl, Python, Ruby, and UNIX scripting languages.

SmartScripts also includes a separate package extended with HTTP and HTTPS daemons based on the CGI scripts and Web Server. For more information about this package, see [Web Server](#) . For information about HTTP requests the REST API supports, see the [REST API CLI](#).

**NOTE:** S3100 series does not support the Ruby scripts and also the Python scripts that import the threading module.

Topics:

- [Overview](#)
- [Download the Smart Scripting Package](#)
- [Dell EMC Environment Variables](#)
- [Dell EMC Proprietary Utilities](#)
- [Dell EMC SmartScript Utilities](#)
- [SQLite](#)
- [NET SNMP Client](#)
- [Limits on System Usage](#)
- [Supported UNIX Utilities](#)
- [Creating a Username and Password for Smart Scripting](#)
- [Logging in to a NetBSD UNIX Shell](#)
- [Downloading Scripts to a Switch](#)
- [Network File System \(NFS\)](#)
- [Setting a Search Path for Scripts](#)
- [Scheduling and Executing Scripts](#)
- [Running a Script from the UNIX Shell](#)
- [Running Scripts with User Privileges](#)

## Overview

To manage and interact with Dell EMC Networking switches in the network, you can use Smart Scripting to create custom Expect, Perl, Python, Ruby, Tcl, UNIX, and ZSH shell scripts.

Smart Scripting provides support for:

- Modules that implement requested Python features, such as AMQP (message queuing), XML-RPC (arbitrary data exchange), and Twisted (event-driven networking engine).

**NOTE:** S3100 series does not support Ruby scripting.

With Smart Scripting, you don't need to learn proprietary scripting languages; allowing for faster development and deployment of custom scripts.

Smart Scripting also offers solutions in a UNIX environment useful to cloud administrators who are familiar with working in a UNIX shell. Smart Script support in a UNIX environment allows you to invoke standard UNIX utilities like `netstat`, `tcpdump`, `ls`, `chmod`, `chown`, and so on.

Smart Scripting supports running a script either from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI or directly from a UNIX shell. You can run scripts periodically, based on events, at boot up or after the switch is initialized. In addition, you can run scripts in the foreground or background and display the progress of a script. If required, you can cancel, stop, or resume scripts.

Smart Scripting allows you to automate common management and maintenance tasks, such as:

- Building visibility and/or discovery programs.
- Creating custom logging.
- Reporting configuration information.
- Reporting switch memory usage, configured virtual local area networks (VLANs), and other operation and configuration parameters.
- Creating custom APIs for external applications to access the switch.
- Automating custom provisioning of network devices to support server virtualization.

For example, you can automate any of the following tasks:

- Monitor the configuration of switch ports to verify that no change occurs and generate an alarm if a configuration change is detected as part of a cloud-computing deployment.
- Stage CLI command requests received from a customer. If a link flaps, the command completion status is held in the script so you can see when the management plane reconnects.
- Generate time-based reports to receive updates on network status on a periodic basis.
- Query an external, configuration management database on a remote server to retrieve information on port operation and reconfigure switch ports based on the data received.
- Apply additional time-based access-control lists (ACLs) to limit after hours access.
- Monitor network requests; for example, *find a specified MAC address* or *generate a health-check heartbeat*.
- Create a simple menu of options that a non-network administrator can use to create requests to send to the network.

Smart Scripting consolidates management data inside a switch and sends it to management consoles, databases, or applications — reducing polling and network traffic. For example, you can use a script as part of a cloud-computing deployment to detect when the network has changed, query a database server for configuration management database (CMDB) information, and ultimately apply network changes based on the data.

## Download the Smart Scripting Package

Download the Smart Scripts package from the Dell EMC Networking OS website.

The Smart Script filenames are:

- `SMARTSCRIPTS-LITE-A-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S3100 Series.
- `SMARTSCRIPTS-P-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S4810, S4820T, and S5000.
- `SMARTSCRIPTS-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9500, C9010, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, and Z9100-ON.
- `SMARTSCRIPTS-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S5048F-ON.
- `SMARTSCRIPTS-M-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for MXL Switch.

To download the SmartScript package to a dedicated location, use one of the following methods: TFTP, FTP, Flash, or NFSMount.

The Smart Scripting package includes the following files and functionality:

- Perl interpreter and associated files.



- Python interpreter and associated files.
- Ruby interpreter and associated files.
- SQLite database and Perl, Python, Ruby, TCL interface to SQLite.
- NetSNMP client and Perl, Python, Ruby interface to the client.
- Expanded set of UNIX utilities.
- Web-Server with HTTP support (see [Web Server with HTTP Support](#)).

## Installing Smart Scripting

After you download the Smart Scripts package, install the file from local flash memory on a switch or from an external drive on a network server.

Because the installation takes time, installing Smart Scripting performs in the background. When the download completes, a message displays on the console. The package installation updates the running configuration file.

**⚠ CAUTION:** You can modify (for example, edit or rename) the files Smart Scripting downloads only in the directory in which you install the package. Never modify the files in other system directories.

To install the Smart Scripting package, download it from the Dell EMC Networking web portal.

- 1 On a PC or other network device, go to the Dell EMC Networking web portal at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>. Click **Login**, enter your user ID and password, and click the **Login** button.
- 2 On the Customer Support page, click the **Software Center** tab.
- 3 In the left-hand column, click **Automation Software**.
- 4 At the bottom of the Terms and Conditions page, click **I agree**.
- 5 On the Automation Software page, under Software, select the file for the switch from the following list:
  - SMARTSCRIPTS-LITE-A-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S3100 Series.
  - SMARTSCRIPTS-P-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S4810, S4820T, and S5000.
  - SMARTSCRIPTS-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9500, C9010, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, and Z9100-ON.
  - SMARTSCRIPTS-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for S5048F-ON.
  - SMARTSCRIPTS-M-9.14.0.0.tar.gz for the MXL switch.
- 6 In the dialog box, select the path for the local flash on the switch or a directory path on a network server where you want to download the SMARTSCRIPTS package.
- 7 To install the Smart Scripting package, when the download completes, use the `package install` command from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI.
- 8 Install the Smart Scripting package from local flash memory or a network server to a dedicated location on your server for script storage.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
package install {flash://filename | ftp://userid:password@host-ipaddress/dir-path | tftp://host-ipaddress/dir-path | nfsmount://filepath}
```

- `flash://filename` installs the Smart Scripting file stored in flash memory on the switch.
- `ftp://userid:password@host-ipaddress/filepath` logs in and installs Smart Scripting from a file stored on an FTP server.
- `tftp://host-ipaddress/filepath` installs Smart Scripting from a file stored on a TFTP server.
- `nfsmount://filepath` copies from the nfs mount file system.

To remove an installed Open Automation package, such as Smart Scripting, use the `package uninstall` command.

To follow the progress of a package installation (or removal), use the `show packages` command.

# Displaying Installed Packages

To view the Open Automation packages currently installed on a switch, including version numbers and content, use the following commands.

- View package information.  
EXEC Privilege mode  
  
`show packages`  
  
`show packages system`

# Uninstalling SmartScripts

Uninstalling the SmartScripts package removes it from the internal flash memory.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Before you uninstall the Smart Scripting package, stop all scripts that are running using the `no script script-name` command. You must also manually stop the HTTP server daemon.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Uninstall all the SmartScripts, OMI, Puppet, and VSN packages before installing the new versions.

**ⓘ NOTE:** If you have the SmartScripts package with version 2.x.x or 3.x.x, the Open Automation packages must be cleared before upgrading or downgrading the Dell EMC Networking OS image.

- Clear all the Open Automation packages stored on the switch.  
EXEC Privilege  
  
`package clear-all`

# Dell EMC Environment Variables

Dell EMC Networking OS provides the following set of environment variables that you can access through scripts (PERL, Python, Ruby, TCL, UNIX, and ZSH).

- 1 `DELL_TRGEVT_NAME` — gets the name of the Event that triggered the script.
- 2 `DELL_TRGEVT_TYPE` — displays the type of event that triggered the script. The event type can be mentioned as follows:

**Table 3. DELL\_TRGEVT\_TYPE Event and Environment Variable**

Event	DELL_TRGEVT_TYPE (Environment Variable)
cpu-usage	CPU
log-event	LOG EVENT
mem-usage	MEMORY
time-event	TIME EVENT

- 3 `DELL_TRGEVT_LOGMSG` — displays the log message that triggered the script. It prints a maximum of 256 characters.
- 4 `DELL_TRGEVT_CPU` — gets the CPU percentage that triggered the script.
- 5 `DELL_TRGEVT_MEM` — displays the memory usage that triggered the script.

Following is the sample script illustrating the use of environment variables:

```
#!/usr/bin/tclsh
set filename "/f10/flash/Log.txt"
```

```

set fileId [open $filename "a+"]

switch $env(DELL_TRGEVT_TYPE) {
  "TIME EVENT" {
    set data "Sending Mail : The triggered Event $env(DELL_TRGEVT_NAME) is Time Event
- Reload Started"
  }

  "LOG EVENT" {
    set data "Sending Mail : Triggered Event is $env(DELL_TRGEVT_NAME) BPDU Guard
Initiated , Port will recover once it is out of Error Disable State \n"
    set data [concat $data "Attching the Log Message : $env(DELL_TRGEVT_LOGMSG)"]
  }

  "CPU" {
    set data "Sending Mail : Triggered Event is $env(DELL_TRGEVT_NAME) CPU Limits
crossed - Sending CPU Usage Analyser Report. The CPU Percentage at which Script got Triggered
is $env(DELL_TRGEVT_CPU) "
  }

  "MEMORY" {
    set data "Sending Mail : Triggered Event is $env(DELL_TRGEVT_NAME) Memory Limits
Crossed - Sending Memory Usage Analyser Report. The MEMORY Percentage at which Script got
Triggered is $env(DELL_TRGEVT_MEM) "
  }
}

puts $fileId $data
close $fileId

```

## Dell EMC Proprietary Utilities

Dell EMC Networking OS provides the following utilities which are unique and helpful while scripting.

- 1 clido
- 2 dellsh
- 3 dellsyslog

### clido

To configure any command from the script directly without handling it through the `telenet` or `ssh` sessions, use the `clido` system command.

**Syntax:** `clido "CLI command"`

#### Example

```

clido "configure terminal"
clido "interface vlan 10"
clido "no shutdown"
clido "end"
clido "show vlan"

```

**NOTE:** `clido` maintains context upon execution in the system. To handle such cases, switch between different submodes wherever required for the needed configurations.

The `clido` utility has no pagination, is always set to "terminal length 0", and has Dell EMC Networking OS CLI privilege 15 enabled. It works in the following modes:

- Continuous mode (`clido` command) — use to retain the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI context.
- Reset mode (`clido -r` command) — use to reset the CLI command to EXEC mode.

## Sample script for `clido` in ZSH

```
#!/usr/bin/zsh
clido -r "configure terminal"      #usage of -r is to forcefully go to exec mode
clido "interface vlan 10"
clido "no shutdown"
clido "name MailServer_Vlan"
exit 0
```

## dellsh

To parse a list of commands line by line in any given text file and configure it on the device, use the `dellsh` system command.

**Syntax:** `dellsh <cli-file>`

### Sample script for `dellsh` in Python

```
#!/usr/pkg/bin/python
import os
os.system("dellsh '/usr/pkg/ss-scripts/dellsh.txt'")
```

### Sample script for `dellsh` in Python for S3100 Series

```
#!/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin/python
import os
os.system("dellsh '/f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts/dellsh.txt'")
```

### Dellsh can also be used as

```
DellEMC#script execute dellsh args /usr/pkg/ss-scripts/dellsh.txt
```

### In S3100 Series, Dellsh can also be used as

```
DellEMC#script execute dellsh args /f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts/dellsh.txt
```

### Sample `dellsh` parser file

```
#!/usr/bin/dellsh
configure terminal
interface vlan 10
no shutdown
exit
interface loopback 10
ip address 10.10.10.10/24
end
do show vlan
show running | grep loopback
```

## dellsyslog

A Dell proprietary utility which helps you in generating custom SYSLOGS with the configured severity.

**Syntax:** `dellsyslog [-s <emergency|alert|critical|error|warning|notify|infor|debug|0-7>] {syslog message}`

The severity level maps as follows:

- 0 — emergency
- 1 — alert
- 2 — critical

- 3 — error
- 4 — warning
- 5 — notify
- 6 — infor
- 7 — debug

The default severity level is **6**.

#### Sample script for `dellsyslog` in Python

```
#!/usr/pkg/bin/python
import sys
import os
print sys.argv[1]
os.system("dellsyslog -s %s 'The Syslog is generated by python'" % (sys.argv[1]))
```

#### Sample script for `dellsyslog` in Python for S3100 Series

```
#!/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin/python
import sys
import os
print sys.argv[1]
os.system("dellsyslog -s %s 'The Syslog is generated by python'" % (sys.argv[1]))
```

#### Sample script for `dellsyslog` in Perl

```
#!/usr/pkg/bin/perl
#system("dellsyslog" , "-s $ARGV[0] 'The Syslog is generated by Perl script'")
`dellsyslog -s $ARGV[0] "The Syslog is generated by Perl script"`
```

#### Sample script for `dellsyslog` in Perl for S3100 Series

```
#!/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin/perl
#system("dellsyslog" , "-s $ARGV[0] 'The Syslog is generated by Perl script'")
`dellsyslog -s $ARGV[0] "The Syslog is generated by Perl script"`
```

## Dell EMC SmartScript Utilities

Dell EMC SmartScript utility is an easy API handler for scripting. When you install the Smart Scripting package, sample Perl, Python, and Ruby scripts install in the `/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts` directory. For S3100 series, the directory path is `/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts`. You can also create your own customized scripts and store them anywhere on the switch, such as in a `/f10/flash` or `/usr/pkg/ss-scripts` directory.

In addition, Dell EMC SmartScript Utils uses the Perl, Python, and Ruby APIs to create scripts that invoke function calls directly in the Dell EMC Networking OS commands.

Following are the Dell EMC Networking OS APIs:

- `DellExec` — If you need to execute the script inside another script, you can make use of this API.  
**Syntax:** `DellExec (scriptName, [args])`
- `DellCliConfig` — If you need to configure the list of Dell EMC Networking OS commands, you can make use of this API.  
**Syntax:** `DellCliConfig (CLI_list)`  
where `CLI_list` can be defined as (`"interface vlan 10", "no shutdown"`)
- `DellCli` — If you need to execute a EXEC mode Dell EMC Networking OS command, you can make use of this API  
**Syntax:** `Dellcli ("<exec command>")`

### Sample script for Perl using DellExec, DellCli, and DellConfig

```
#!/usr/pkg/bin/perl
#importing DellSSUtils
require "/usr/pkg/scripts/DellSSUtils/DellSmartUtils.pl";
#Assigning Value to the vairable which is used as an argument to the
#dell library functions
$cli = "show version";
$script = "/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/sum.py";
$args = "1 2 3";
$ExtraArgs = "10";
@list = ("interface vlan $ARGV[0]", "no shutdown", "ip address $ARGV[0].$ARGV[0].$ARGV[0].
$ARGV[0]/24", "exit");
open (MYFILE, '>>/f10/flash/dellcliop.txt');
print MYFILE DellCli($cli);
print MYFILE "\n";
print MYFILE DellExec($script, $args);
print MYFILE "\n";
print DellCliConfig(@list);
```

### Sample script for Perl using DellExec, DellCli, and DellConfig (S3100 Series)

```
#!/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin/perl
#importing DellSSUtils
require "/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/DellSSUtils/DellSmartUtils.pl";
#Assigning Value to the vairable which is used as an argument to the
#dell library functions
$cli = "show version";
$script = "/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/sum.py";
$args = "1 2 3";
$ExtraArgs = "10";
@list = ("interface vlan $ARGV[0]", "no shutdown", "ip address $ARGV[0].$ARGV[0].$ARGV[0].
$ARGV[0]/24", "exit");
open (MYFILE, '>>/f10/flash/dellcliop.txt');
print MYFILE DellCli($cli);
print MYFILE "\n";
print MYFILE DellExec($script, $args);
print MYFILE "\n";
print DellCliConfig(@list);
```

### Sample script for Python using DellExec, DellCli, and DellConfig

```
#!/usr/pkg/bin/python
import time
import sys
sys.path.append('/usr/pkg/scripts/DellSSUtils/')
import DellSmartUtils
for input1 in sys.argv[1:]:
    print DellSmartUtils.DellCliConfig(["%s" %str("interface vlan %s" %str(input1)
) , "no shutdown"])
arg_val=""
for b in sys.argv[1:] :
    arg_val=arg_val+" %s" %(b)
print DellSmartUtils.DellExec("loopback.zsh" , arg_val)
f = DellSmartUtils.DellCli("show version")
fh = open("/f10/flash/Dellcli.txt", "w")
fh.writelines(f)
fh.close()
```

### Sample script for Python using DellExec, DellCli, and DellConfig (S3100 Series)

```
#!/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin/python
import time
import sys
sys.path.append('/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/DellSSUtils/')
import DellSmartUtils
```

```

for input1 in sys.argv[1:]:
    print DellSmartUtils.DellCliConfig(["%s" %str("interface vlan %s" %str(input1)
) , "no shutdown"])
arg_val=""
for b in sys.argv[1:] :
    arg_val=arg_val+" %s" %(b)
print DellSmartUtils.DellExec("loopback.zsh" , arg_val)
f = DellSmartUtils.DellCli("show version")
fh = open("/f10/flash/Dellcli.txt", "w")
fh.writelines(f)
fh.close()

```

For instructions about how to run a Perl, Python, or Ruby script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI, see [Scheduling Time / Event-based Scripts](#).

## SQLite

The Dell EMC Networking OS supports the SQLite database engine as it is self-contained, serverless, zero-configuration, and transactional.

This database performs the following tasks:

- Stores all the periodically collected data and/or statistics from the Dell EMC Networking OS.
- Stores the Dell EMC Networking OS configuration files.
- Stores other script logs, updated, deleted, and transferred using this database.

Dell EMC Networking OS provides Perl, Python, Ruby, and TCLSH interfaces for SQLite. As a result, you can create custom scripts to handle all the database information and operations.

## NET SNMP Client

To manage the device using the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) through scripts, the Dell EMC Networking OS supports the NetSNMP client.

You can run scripts that use SNMP to manage the data center and devices from within the Dell EMC Networking OS. The Dell EMC Networking OS provides Perl, Python, and Ruby interfaces for the NetSNMP client. To run the SNMP operations, use the `tclsh exec` command. As a part of the NetSNMP client, the following utility applications are supported:

- `snmpwalk`
- `snmpget`
- `snmpset`
- `snmpbulkget`
- `snmpbulkwalk`
- `snmpbulknext`

**NOTE:** SNMP MIB package contains the Dell EMC Networking OS latest MIBs and the `snmp.conf` file. You can load the MIBs while doing SNMP query as part of NET-SNMP client. The `snmp.conf` file is present in the `/usr/pkg/share/snmp/` directory. For S3100 series, the `snmp.conf` file is present in the `/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/share/snmp/` directory.

# Limits on System Usage

To restrict CPU and memory usage, Smart Scripting establishes limits on system processes for the following attributes (regardless of the user-privilege level or scripting method).

**Table 4. Limits on System Attributes**

System Attributes	Value	Description
<code>cputime</code>	unlimited	Maximum amount of time a process uses.
<code>filesize</code>	unlimited	Largest file size (in bytes) that can be created.
<code>datasize</code>	131,072	Maximum size (in bytes) of the data segment for a process; this value defines how far a program may extend its break with the <code>brk(2)</code> system call.
<code>stacksize</code>	2,408	Maximum size (in bytes) of the stack segment for a process; this value defines how far a program's stack segment can be extended. The system automatically performs stack extension.
<code>coredumpsize</code>	unlimited	Largest size (in bytes) of a core file that can be created.
<code>memory use</code>	233,244	Maximum size (in bytes) to which a process's resident set size may grow. This value imposes a limit on the amount of physical memory a process is given; if memory is tight, the system prefers to take memory from processes that are exceeding their declared resident set size.
<code>memorylocked</code>	77,741	Maximum size (in bytes) which a process may lock into memory using the <code>mlock(2)</code> function.
<code>maxproc</code>	160	Maximum number of simultaneous processes allowed for the user ID.
<code>openfiles</code>	64	Maximum number of open files for this process.

# Supported UNIX Utilities

Smart Scripting supports the invocation of the following UNIX utilities in the scripts you use.

UNIX Utility	Function
<b>arp</b>	Address resolution display and control.
<b>awk</b>	Pattern scanning and processing language.
<b>basename</b>	Return filename or directory portion of <code>pathname</code> .
<b>bc</b>	An arbitrary precision calculator language.



UNIX Utility	Function
<b>cat</b>	Concatenate and print files.
<b>chmod</b>	Change file modes.
<b>chown</b>	Change file owner and group.
<b>cksum</b>	Display file checksums and block counts.
<b>cut</b>	Select portions of each line of a file.
<b>date</b>	Display or set date and time.
<b>dd</b>	Convert and copy a file.
<b>df</b>	Display free disk space.
<b>env</b>	Set and print environment.
<b>expr</b>	Evaluate expression.
<b>fc</b>	List the history of commands on the computer.
<b>fg</b>	Change the background process to the foreground process.
<b>file</b>	Determine the file type.
<b>find</b>	Walk a file hierarchy.
<b>ftp</b>	Internet file transfer program.
<b>getopts</b>	Called each time you process an argument.
<b>grep</b>	Print lines matching a pattern.
<b>hostname</b>	Set or print the name of the current host system.
<b>ifconfig</b>	Configure network interface parameters.
<b>iostat</b>	Report I/O statistics.
<b>ln</b>	Make links.
<b>ls</b>	List directory contents.
<b>md5</b>	Calculates and verifies 128-bit MD5 hashes.
<b>more</b>	Filter for browsing text files.
<b>netstat</b>	Show the network status
<b>nice</b>	Execute a utility with an altered scheduling priority.
<b>nohup</b>	Invoke a command immune to hangups.
<b>paste</b>	Join files horizontally.
<b>ping</b>	Send ICMP ECHO_REQUEST packets to the network hosts.
<b>ps</b>	Process status.
<b>pwd</b>	Return working directory name.
<b>sed</b>	Stream editor.
<b>sleep</b>	Suspend execution for an interval of time.
<b>sort</b>	Sort or merge text files.
<b>ssh</b>	Open the SSH client (remote login program).

UNIX Utility	Function
<b>stty</b>	Change the settings of a UNIX computer terminal.
<b>tail</b>	Display the last part of a file.
<b>test</b>	Condition evaluation utility.
<b>ulimit</b>	Get and set process limits.
<b>umask</b>	Set the file creation mode mask.
<b>vmstat</b>	Report virtual memory statistics.
<b>wait</b>	Await process completion.
<b>wc</b>	Word, line, and byte count.
<b>who</b>	Display the users who are currently logged in.

## Creating a Username and Password for Smart Scripting

Before you run a script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI, you may want to configure an additional user name and password to use only to run scripts on a switch.

Use the username and password to log in to a UNIX shell and apply the read-write privileges assigned to the user name when a script runs with the `script` command from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI.

The username is an optional keyword in the `script` command (see [Scheduling Time / Event-based Scripts](#)). To satisfy the requirements for a UNIX BSD login, the username must be fewer than 16 characters. A username you use to run scripts cannot contain special characters.

- Create an additional username and password that you use to log in to a shell and apply read-write privileges when you run a script.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
username name password password
```

## Logging in to a NetBSD UNIX Shell

To log in to the NetBSD UNIX shell on a switch to directly use any of the UNIX commands described in Supported UNIX Utilities or to run a script, use the `start shell` command.

You are prompted to enter a user name and password before you can access the shell. Login is performed using SSHv2.

- Access the shell to run UNIX commands or a script (see [Running a Script from the UNIX Shell](#)).  
EXEC Privilege mode

```
start shell
```

# Downloading Scripts to a Switch

Download a script to the switch using TFTP, FTP, or FLASH. Save the script to the dedicated script storage location, `/usr/pkg/ss-scripts`. For S3100 series, the storage location is `/f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts`.

## Network File System (NFS)

A Network File System (NFS) allows you to mount the file systems over a network and locally interact with those file systems. To manage the file systems, perform the following tasks:

- 1 Configure the folders to mount a remote directory in the local Dell EMC Networking OS path through a network file system (NFS).

CONFIGURATION mode

```
mount nfs nfs-server-ip: remote_dir mount_name [username username | password password]
```

**NOTE:** The NFS server `exportfs` setting must include the `insecure` keyword.

```
root@administrator-X8DTU-6:/usr# exportfs -v
/home/admin          1.1.0.0/16
(rw, wdelay, insecure, root_squash, no_subtree_check, sec=sys, rw, root_squash,
no_all_squash)
```

- 2 Copy a script to a switch and the downloaded files are stored at `/usr/pkg/ss-scripts`.

EXEC

```
script get url
```

**NOTE:** For S3100 series, the downloaded files are stored at `/f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts`.

- 3 Remove a script from a switch.

EXEC

```
script remove {file_name file-name | all}
```

## Setting a Search Path for Scripts

Create a path to the location where you stored the scripts. The Dell EMC Networking OS uses this path when searching for the scripts. This way you do not have to specify a specific path when executing a script.

- Set a search path for a script in the Dell EMC Networking OS.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
script path path-name
```

The script path can contain a network file-system-mounted directory (defined in the `mount nfs` command). The path is added to a script search list, allowing the system to search all locations for the script name. If the script is in multiple locations, the system uses the first instance of the script found.

## Scheduling and Executing Scripts

Schedule scripts to execute periodically, based on an event and a specific time, such as at boot up or after you configure the switch.

Manage scripts to stop executing after a set time or to run at optimal times for critical resources, such as switch CPU load or packet loss.

To access the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI via scripts, the Dell EMC Networking OS provides a utility called `cli-do`, which is also a system command. For more information about the properties of `cli-do`, see [Dell Proprietary Utilities](#).

# Script Scheduler from EXEC mode

To trigger scripts to run periodically or based on an event, use the following commands.

- **Schedule a script to run in EXEC mode.**

Schedule a script to execute at a specific time and optionally stop after a specified time. By default, the script runs in the foreground. To run the script in the background, use the `bg` parameter.

EXEC mode

```
script execute script-name [start {at | date-time | after time}] [stop {at date-time | after time}] [bg] [arguments arg[..arg]] [username username]
```

Following example shows the script execution at 22:22 10/30/14 (MM/DD/YY) and stops after 1 hour and runs the script in the background:

```
DellEMC#script execute collect_log.py start at 22:22-10/30/14 stop after 0001:0000 args "Te 0/5" bg
```

- Scheduled scripts can be unconfigured/stopped/killed/resumed only by the configured user (test) or higher privileged user.
- In general, the Privilege level 15 (highest privilege user in Dell EMC Networking OS CLI) user can configure/reconfigure the explicit username in `script execute` CLI.

The following example shows how you can schedule the script named `sample.zsh` to start after one hour and 12 minutes from now and runs the script in the background:

```
DellEMC#script execute sample.zsh start 01:12 bg
```

- **Schedule a script to run periodically.**

Schedule scripts to run at a certain time, to be repeated, to stop at a specified time or by a string of arguments. This script runs in the background.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
script execute script-name [start {at date-time | after time}] [stop {at date-time | after time}] [watch] [arguments arg[..arg]] [username username]
```

Following example shows the script execution at 22:22 (FTOS clock time) and stops after 15 minutes:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script execute monitor_status.pl start at 22:22 stop after 15 watch args "Te 0/4"
```

Use the keyword `watch` to monitor the script. If the script execution terminates before 10 minutes, the system reruns the script.

- **Executing a script based on event trigger.**

Define an event to trigger scripts to run by a log event (for example, SYSLOG in Dell EMC Networking OS), a time-based event, or when CPU or memory usage reaches a predetermined percentage. The script runs in the background.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
script trigger-event event-name {log-event [{tag-or-ex tags | tag-and-ex tags}] [severity severity level]} | time-event [{start {at date-time | after time}] [stop {at date-time | after time | count number}] [interval time] [weekday day] [ month month] [monthday nday]} | cpu-usage percentage | mem-usage percentage}
```

Following example shows the event to trigger a script at 22:22 and then triggers every Monday midnight and stops at 02:02-11/10/14:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event Event2 time-event start at 22:22 stop at 02:02-11/10/14 weekday mon
```

Following example shows the event triggering the script after the cpu-usage reaches 30%:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event event1 cpu-usage 30
```

Following example shows how you can define the event to trigger a script when a SYSLOG event with the OSTATE\_UP pattern occurs:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event Port_State_Event log-event tag tag-regex "OSTATE.*up"
```

Following example shows how you can define the event to trigger a script even if any one of the pattern is matched:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event Server_Reporter_Event log-event tag tag-or-ex "Major alarm" "Minor alarm"
```

#### • **Schedule a script to run based on defined events.**

Schedule a script to provide mapping between the scripts and trigger-events.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
script event-handler event-name
```

Following snippet triggers the script at 22:22 and then triggers every monday midnight and stops at 02:02-11/10/14:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event Event2 time-event start at 22:22 stop at 02:02-11/10/14
weekday mon
DellEMC(conf)#script event-handler handler1
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#execute Report_server.tcl args 4
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#triggered-by Event2
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#no disable
```

Following snippet triggers the script once the cpu-usage reaches 30%:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event event1 cpu-usage 30
DellEMC(conf)#script event-handler handler1
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#execute Report_server.tcl args 4
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#triggered-by event1
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#no disable
```

Following snippet triggers a script of the system throws the SYSLOG like Oct 29 05:28:16: %RPM0-P:CP %IFMGR-5-OSTATE\_UP: Changed interface state to up: Ma 0/0:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event Port_State_Event log-event tag tag-regex "OSTATE.*up"
DellEMC(conf)#script event-handler handler1
DellEMC(conf)#execute Report_server.tcl args 4
DellEMC(conf)#triggered-by Port_State_Event
DellEMC(conf)#no disable
```

Following snippet triggers a script even if any one of the pattern matches:

```
DellEMC(conf)#script trigger-event Server_Reporter_Event log-event tag tag-or-ex "Major alarm" "Minor alarm"
DellEMC(conf)#script event-handler handler1
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#execute Report_server.tcl args 4
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#triggered-by Server_Reporter_Event
DellEMC(conf-screvt-handler)#no disable
```

## Managing Executed Scripts

Use any of the following commands to manage or control the scripts; for example, stop, kill, resume, unscheduled, and clear.

Protect system resources by scheduling scripts to run when resources are within the threshold parameters you configured. System resources include the switch CPU, memory, and file system. For example:

```
DellEMC#show script process detail
JobID Script Type Status Userusername Script Name Args
000 TRIGGER Running admin admin.pl
001 REPEAT Running user1 sample.zsh hello
002 CONF WATCH Watch Blocked user2 args.pl
```

```
003 EXEC Scheduled user2 args.pl hi
DellEMC#
```

The script status are determined as follows:

- **Scheduled** — The script is scheduled to run.
- **Running** — The script is currently running.
- **Stopped** — The script is suspended.
- **Completed** — The script run is successful and exits normally.
- **Watch Blocked** — The script is monitored but terminates within ten minutes.
- **SSMGR-Stopped** — Dell EMC Networking OS stops the script by itself, if the `cpu/disk-io/mem` goes beyond the threshold.

- To monitor the running script, use the `watch` command.

```
DellEMC#show script watch details
JobID Script Type Script Status Reset Count Watch StartTime Script NameArgs Username
002 CONF WATCH Watch Blocked 3 Tue Dec 3 18:04:28 2013 args.pl
user2
```

- To control the script that is running based on the system resources such as the CPU, memory or disk I/O usage, use the `switch script limit cpu <percentage> memory <percentage> diskio <percentage>` command.

The scripting framework is enabled with system resource usage protection. Therefore, when the system is running at a high CPU, memory or disk I/O, the program automatically suspends all the user-configured running scripts and also prevents scheduling new scripts until the system resource usage returns to nominal levels. The following example suspends the scripts when the CPU crosses 70, memory usage is above 60, or the disk I/O is greater than 70.

```
DellEMC(conf)#switch script limit cpu 70 mem 60 diskio 70
```

**NOTE:** For disk I/O, the `/usr/pkg` partition disk usage is considered.

- To suspend a currently running script, use the `script stop` command.

```
DellEMC#script stop script-name admin.pl
```

- To resume suspended script, use the `script resume` command.

```
DellEMC#script resume job-id 0
```

- To clear the supervised script that is in blocked state, use the `script clear` command.

```
DellEMC#script clear script-name args.pl
```

- To clear all the watch blocked state scripts, use the `script clear all` command.

```
DellEMC#script clear all
```

- To terminate a script that is running, use the `script kill` command.

```
DellEMC#script kill script-name admin.pl
```

- To terminate all the scripts that are running, use the `script kill all` command.

```
DellEMC#script kill all
```

- To unschedule an EXEC mode script, that is scheduled to run later, use the `script unschedule` command.

```
DellEMC#script unschedule job-id 4
```

**NOTE:** For information about running a script directly from a UNIX shell without using the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI, see [Running a Script from the UNIX Shell](#).

## Viewing Script Information

To view information on currently stored, scheduled, and running SmartScripts, use the following commands.

- Display a list of stored files in the script path. To show the detail output of the file, enter `detail`.

```
EXEC Privilege mode
```

```
show script file [detail]
```

- Display a list of scripts that are scheduled or running. To display the detailed status of the scripts, enter `detail`.  
EXEC Privilege mode  
  
`show script process [detail]`
- Display a list of supervised scripts that are scheduled or running. To display the detailed status of the supervised scripts, enter `detail`.  
EXEC Privilege mode  
  
`show script watch [detail]`

## Running a Script from the UNIX Shell

You can run any Perl, Python, Ruby, and UNIX script stored on a switch from either the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI or directly from a NetBSD shell on the switch.

For more information about running a script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI, see [Scheduling Time / Event-based Scripts](#).

- 1 When you run a script from a UNIX shell, first access the shell using the `start shell` command.
- 2 You are prompted to enter a user name and password configured with the `username` command.  
For more information, see [Creating a User Name and Password for Smart Scripting](#).

The following shows examples of how to execute a Perl, Python, and UNIX shell script directly from a NetBSD shell on Dell EMC Networking OS.

- The first bold line shows logging in to a UNIX shell.
- The second bold line lists the existing scripts.
- The third bold line executes the Perl script using either command
- The forth bold line executes the Python script using either command

```
DellEMC# start shell
4.4 BSD UNIX () (ttyp0)
login: admin
Password:
Copyright (c) 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002
The NetBSD Foundation, Inc. All rights reserved.
Copyright (c) 1980, 1983, 1986, 1988, 1990, 1991, 1993, 1994
The Regents of the University of California. All rights reserved.
$ cd /f10/flash/scripts
$ ls
createVlans.pl createVlans.py createVlans.sh
$ ./createVlans.pl 12 14
$ perl createVlans.pl 12 14
$ ./createVlans.py 12 14
$ python createVlans.py 12 14
$ ./createVlans.sh 12 14
```

## Running Scripts with User Privileges

Use these scripts to administer any Expect, Perl, Python, Ruby, Tcl, UNIX and ZSH shell scripts stored on the switch from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI.

To apply the associated read-write privileges while running a script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI, specify an optional username (see [Creating a Username and Password for Smart Scripting](#)). If you do not specify a user name, the script runs with the privileges of the configured user.

To run a Perl, Python, Ruby or UNIX script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI, use the `script` command. Enter the script name and directory path to start the script. The script can invoke any of the supported UNIX utilities listed in [Supported UNIX Utilities](#). Enter the command multiple times to run more than one script at the same time.

- Run an installed script. For script-path, enter the directory path and filename.  
CONFIGURATION mode

```
script [username name] script-path [script-parameter script-parameter ...]
```

For *script-path*, enter the directory path and filename.

(Optional) For *username name*, enter the user name whose read-write privileges are applied when the script runs. A username running scripts cannot contain special characters.

(Optional) For *script-parameter*, enter the values of up to three parameters to be applied when the script runs. Enter a blank space between parameter values; for example: `script username admin /f10/flash/createVlans.py 1 2`



# Smart Scripting CLI

Smart Scripting is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL platforms. Smart Scripting is not supported on the M IOA, FN IOA, and FN IOM platforms.

Topics:

- [disable](#)
- [execute](#)
- [mount nfs](#)
- [package clear-all](#)
- [package install](#)
- [package uninstall](#)
- [script \(run\)](#)
- [script \(stop/resume/clear/kill/unschedule\)](#)
- [script event-handler](#)
- [script execute \(EXEC mode\)](#)
- [script execute](#)
- [script get](#)
- [script path](#)
- [script remove](#)
- [script trigger-event](#)
- [show packages](#)
- [show script](#)
- [start shell](#)
- [triggered-by](#)
- [switch script limit](#)
- [username \(event handler\)](#)
- [username](#)

## disable

Allows you to enable or disable the current event handler configuration.

**S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL**

**Syntax**            `disable`

To reset the event handler, use the `[no] disable` command.

<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	SCRIPT EVENT HANDLER CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.

## execute

Allows you to run the script based on the configured trigger event.

# S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `execute script-name [arguments arg[..arg]]`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>script-name</b> Enter the name of the script to schedule for execution.
	<b>arguments arg [..args]</b> Enter the keyword <code>arguments</code> then the arguments to script. The maximum length is 64 characters. The arguments can be any number of words within quotes and separated by a space.

<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	SCRIPT EVENT HANDLER CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.

Version	Description
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.

## mount nfs

Share the network file system the local Dell EMC Networking OS file system uses.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 Series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `mount nfs nfs-server-ip: remote_dir mount_name [username username password password]`

To unmount the network file system, use the `no mount` command.

### Parameters

<b>remote_dir</b> <b>mount_name</b>	Enter the directory path where the network file system mounts.
<b>username</b> <b>username</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <code>username</code> then a text string up to 40 characters long as the user name.
<b>password</b> <b>password</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <code>password</code> then a text string up to 40 characters long as the password.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T–ON and S6010–ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.

Version	Description
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL.

### Usage Information

- All the mount points are maintained in the `/f10/mnt/nfs` folder.
- Only the relative path (mount point name) is acceptable. If the path you enter is either complete or absolute, an error occurs.
- If the mount point exists under the `f10/mnt`, you can reuse it or it is created under `/f10/mnt/nfs` and used.

**NOTE:** The NFS server `exportfs` setting must include the `insecure` keyword.

```
root@administrator-X8DTU-6:/usr# exportfs -v
/home/admin          1.1.0.0/16
(rw, wdelay, insecure, root_squash, no_subtree_check, sec=sys, rw,
root_squash, no_all_squash)
```

**Related Commands** `script path` — configures the search path to point to the local file share of NFS and runs the scripts in the NFS as unnamed.

## package clear-all

Clears all the installed Open Automation packages and user scripts.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `package clear-all`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.

Version	Description
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL.

## package install

Installs the Smart Scripting package. This command downloads the package from the specified location and installs it in the internal flash memory on a switch.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `package install location`

**Parameters**

**location** Enter the download and install location the Open Automation package, where location is one of the following values:

- From the local flash: `flash://filename`
- From an FTP server: `ftp://userid:password@host-ipaddress/filepath`
- From a TFTP server: `tftp://host-ipaddress/filepath`
- From an NFS mount server: `nfsmount://filepath`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.

Version	Description
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

#### Usage Information

Because installing an Open Automation package may take time, the installation performs in the background when the download finishes. A message displays on the console when the installation is complete.

To follow the progress of a package installation, use the `show packages` command.

## package uninstall

Removes an installed Open Automation package, such as Smart Scripting, from the system.

### S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `package uninstall package-name`

**Parameters** ***package-name*** Enter the name of an Open Automation package, exactly as it appears in the show packages list.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.

Version	Description
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** When you uninstall an Open Automation package, it is removed from the local flash memory.

**CAUTION:** Before you uninstall the Smart Scripting package, first stop all scripts that are running using the `no script script-name` command. Manually stop the http-server daemon by using the `no http-server {http | secure-http}` command.

To follow the uninstall progress, use the `show packages` command.

**Related Commands** `show packages` — displays all Open Automation packages installed on the switch.

## script (run)

Runs an Expect, Perl, Python, Ruby, Tcl, UNIX, and ZSH shell script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script [username name] script-name [script-parameter script-parameter ...]`

### Parameters

<b>username name</b>	(Optional) Enter the user name with read-write privileges. A username cannot contain special characters.
<b>script-name</b>	Enter the name of the script to run, including the directory path and filename; for example: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Perl script: <code>/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/cmd-server.pl</code>. For S3100 series, the path and filename is <code>/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/cmd-server.pl</code></li> <li>• Python script: <code>/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/DisplayAlarms.py</code>. For S3100 series, the path and filename is <code>/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/DisplayAlarms.py</code></li> <li>• Ruby script: <code>/usr/pkg/ss-scripts/interface_monitor.rb</code>. For S3100 series, the path and filename is <code>/f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts/interface_monitor.rb</code></li> <li>• UNIX shell script: <code>/usr/pkg/home/admin/test.sh</code></li> </ul>
<b>script-parameter</b>	(Optional) Enter the values of up to three parameters to apply when the script runs. Enter a blank space between parameter values. For example, <code>script username admin /f10/flash/createVlans.py 1 2</code> .

<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	CONFIGURATION
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** To run more than one script at the same time, use the `script (run)` command multiple times; for example:

```
DellEMCconf)#script username root /usr/pkg/scripts/sample_scripts/
DisplayAlarms.py
DellEMCconf)#script username root /usr/pkg/bin/python /usr/pkg/scripts/
VSNAgent/Xen/hpAgtMain.py
```

For S3100 series:

```
DellEMCconf)#script username root /f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/
sample_scripts/DisplayAlarms.py
DellEMCconf)#script username root /f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin/python /f10/
flash/pkg/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAGent/Xen/hpAgtMain.py
```

When you run a script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI with the `script (run)` command, you can specify an optional user name to apply the read-write privileges assigned to the user name when the script runs. To configure the username and password, use the `username` command. If you do not specify a user name with the `script (run)` command, the script runs with the privileges of the current user.

For information about how to run a script directly from a UNIX shell, see [Running a Script from the UNIX Shell](#).

To stop a running script, use the `no script script-name` command.

To display the scripts that are currently running, including the scripts you have stopped, use the `show running-config | grep` command.



# script (stop/resume/clear/kill/unschedule)

Stops, resumes, clears, kills, or unschedules an Expect, Perl, Python, Ruby, Tcl, UNIX, and ZSH shell script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 Series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script {stop | resume | clear | kill | unschedule} {script-name script-name | job-id job-id | all}`

<b>Parameters</b>	<b>stop</b>	Enter the keyword <code>stop</code> to stop a script from being run.
	<b>resume</b>	Enter the keyword <code>resume</code> to restart a script that was stopped.
	<b>clear</b>	Enter the keyword <code>clear</code> to restart the supervised scripts that were blocked.
	<b>kill</b>	Enter the keyword <code>kill</code> to end a script from running.
	<b>unschedule</b>	Enter the keyword <code>unschedule</code> to delete a script that was scheduled in EXEC mode.
	<b>script-name</b>	Enter the keywords <code>script-name</code> then the name of the script <code>stop</code> , <code>resume</code> , <code>clear</code> , <code>kill</code> , or <code>unschedule</code> .
	<b>job-id</b>	Enter the keywords <code>job-id</code> then the job identifier of the specific job <code>stop</code> , <code>resume</code> , <code>clear</code> , <code>kill</code> , or <code>unschedule</code> .
	<b>all</b>	Enter the keyword <code>all</code> to stop, resume, clear, kill or unschedule all scripts.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T–ON and S6010–ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000–ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.

Version	Description
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

**Usage Information** Use the keyword `unschedule` only on scripts that are not currently running and that were scheduled using the `script execute` command in EXEC mode.

## script event-handler

Allows you to provide mapping between the scripts and trigger events.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script event-handler event-name`  
 To reset the script event, use the `no script event-handler` command.

**Parameters** `event-name` Enter the name of the script event to trigger.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.

# script execute (EXEC mode)

Schedules the scripts from EXEC mode either to run in foreground or background.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script execute script-name [start {at | date-time | after time}] [stop {at date-time | after time}] [bg] [arguments arg[..arg]] [username username]`  
To cancel, use the `script unschedule` command.

<b>Parameters</b>	<b><i>script-name</i></b>	Enter the name of the script to schedule for execution.
	<b>start at <i>date-time</i></b>	Enter the keywords <code>start at</code> then the time and date in HH:MM-MM/DD/YY format to start running the script at a specific time and date or in HH:MM format to begin the script at the specified time on the same day (if the mentioned time is elapsed, the script runs on the next day HH:MM mentioned). The date can be the present or a future date.
	<b>start after <i>time</i></b>	Enter the keywords <code>start after</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format to run the script after the set time. The date can be the present or a future date.
	<b>stop at <i>date-time</i></b>	Enter the keywords <code>stop at</code> then the time and date in HH:MM-MM/DD/YY format to stop the script running at the specified time or in HH:MM format to stop the script at the specified time on the same day. The date must be a future date.
	<b>stop after <i>time</i></b>	Enter the keywords <code>stop after</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format to stop running the script at the specified time.
	<b>bg</b>	Enter the keyword <code>bg</code> to schedule scripts to run in the background.
	<b>arguments <i>arg</i> [<i>..args</i>]</b>	Enter the keyword <code>arguments</code> then the arguments to script. The maximum length is 64 characters. The arguments can be any number of words within quotes and separated by a space.
	<b>username <i>username</i></b>	Enter the keyword <code>username</code> to use when the script runs. The maximum length is 16 characters. The default username is the user configuring the CLI.
	<b>bg</b>	Enter the keyword <code>bg</code> to schedule scripts to run in the background.

**Defaults** The script runs in the foreground.

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.

Version	Description
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

**Usage Information** All times selected follow the system time of the switch. The maximum number of scripts to configure is 100. An error message displays when you exceed the limit.

- Only the person who configured the scheduled scripts (or a higher privileged user) can manage the script.
- If you do not provide the username, the system uses current session username. If the script is triggered from the console, the system uses the Dell EMC Networking OS default username (smartuser).

#### Example

```
DellEMC#script execute collect_log.py start at 22:22-10/30/14 stop after
0001:0000 args "Te 0/5" bg
```

This example illustrates that the script execution starts at 22:22 10/30/14 (MM/DD/YY) and stops after 1 hour and the script runs in the background.

## script execute

Schedules the scripts to run across reloads.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 Series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script execute script-name [start {at date-time | after time}] [stop {at date-time | after time}] [watch] [arguments arg[..arg]] [username username]`

To cancel the script execution, use the `no script execute` command.

#### Parameters

<b><i>script-name</i></b>	Enter the name of the script to schedule for execution.
<b>start</b>	(Optional) Enter the keywords <code>start</code> to begin executing the script.
<b>start at <i>date-time</i></b>	(Optional) Enter the keywords <code>start at</code> then the time and date either in HH:MM-MM/DD/YY format to start running the script at a specific time and date or in HH:MM format to begin the script at the specified time on the same day (if the mentioned time is elapsed, the script runs on the next day HH:MM mentioned). The date can be the present or a future date.

<b>start after date-time</b>	(Optional) Enter the keywords <code>start after</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format to start running the script after a set time.
<b>stop at date-time</b>	(Optional) Enter the keywords <code>stop at date-time</code> with the time and date either in HH:MM-MM/DD/YY format to stop running the script or in HH:MM format to stop the script at the specified time on the same day. The date must be a future date.
<b>stop after time</b>	(Optional) Enter the keywords <code>stop after time</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format to indicate the time after which the script stops running. For example, <code>stop after 00:30</code> indicates to stop the script execution 30 minutes after the start time.
<b>watch</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <code>watch</code> to monitor the script.
<b>args arguments</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <code>args</code> then the arguments script. The maximum length is 64 characters. The arguments can be any number of words within quotes and separated by a space.
<b>username username</b>	(Optional) Enter the username to use when the script runs. The maximum length is 16 characters. The default username is the user configuring the CLI.

**Defaults** The script runs in the background.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

**Usage Information** All times selected follow the system time of the switch. The maximum number of scripts to execute is 100. An error message displays when you exceed the limit.

If the supervised scripts exit (normally or in an unexpected manner):

- Within 10 minutes from the start, the supervised scripts restart (three retries).
- More than three times within 10 minutes, the script is in the Blocked state, which you can reset using the `script clear` command.
- TACACS/RADIUS users are not supported.

- Only the person who configures the scheduled scripts (or a higher privileged user) can change them.
- If you do not provide the username, the system uses current session username. If the script is triggered from the console, the system uses the Dell EMC Networking OS default username (`smartuser`).

## script get

Copies a script to a switch.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script get url`

**Parameters** **url** Enter the keyword `url` then the URL location of the script to download to a switch.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

**Usage Information** The following formats are supported: Flash, FTP, TFTP, HTTP, and SCP. To retrieve the script files, use the following formats:

- Flash: Copy from the flash file system (`flash://filepath`)
- FTP: Copy from the remote file system using FTP (`ftp://userid:password@hostip/filepath`)
- HTTP: Copy from the remote file system using HTTP (`http://hostip/filepath`)

- SCP: Copy from the remote file system using SCP (`scp://userid:password@hostip/filepath`)
- FTP: Copy from the remote file system using FTP (`tftp://hostip/filepath`)

The downloaded files are stored into a dedicated folder (`/usr/pkg/ss-scripts`). For S3100 series, the dedicated folder path is `/f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts`.

**NOTE:** For stack systems, the script from `ss-scripts` synchronizes across the stack for every one hour. When the stack forms first, the script synchronization from the master to members happens only after 10 minutes.

## script path

Configures the path for the script on the switch.

# S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

### Syntax

```
script path path-name
```

To remove the configured path from the SmartScript environment variable and return to the default script path, use the `no script path` command.

### Parameters

**path-name** Enter the list of custom paths for the location of scripts. Separate multiple paths using a colon (:). These custom paths are prefixed to the default paths.

### Defaults

The default paths are: `/usr/pkg/ss-scripts:/usr/pkg/bin:/usr/pkg/sbin:/bin:/sbin:/cr-usr/bin:/cr-usr/sbin:/f10:/f10/bin:/f10/sbin:/f10/usr/bin:/f10/usr/sbin:/usr/bin:/usr/sbin:/f10/flash/pkg/ss-scripts:/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/bin:/f10/flash/pkg/usr/pkg/sbin`

### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

### Command History

This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Updated the default script path. Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.

Version	Description
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

**Usage Information** The path can contain a network file system (NFS) mounted directory (see the `mount nfs` command). The path is added to a script search list allowing the system to search all locations for the script name. If the script is in multiple locations, the system uses the first instance of the script found.

**Related Commands** `mount nfs` — sets up the folders in the NFS-mounted directory.

## script remove

Removes a script from a switch.

# S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `script remove {file-name | all}`

**Parameters**

<b>file-name</b>	Enter the filename of the script to remove from the switch.
<b>all</b>	Enter the keywords <code>all</code> to remove all files from the dedicated folder on the switch.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.



Version	Description
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

**Usage Information** This command removes the files from the dedicated folder `/usr/pkg/ss-scripts` on the switch.

## script trigger-event

Configures the event that causes the script to run.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax**

```
script trigger-event event-name {log-event {tag [tag-or-ex tags | tag-and-ex tags | tag-regex tag]} [severity severity level]} | time-event {[start {at date-time | after time}] [stop {at date-time | after time | count number}] [interval time] [weekday day] [ month month] [monthday nday]} | cpu-usage percentage | mem-usage percentage}
```

To delete the trigger event, use the `no script trigger-event` command.

### Parameters

<b>event-name</b>	Enter the name of the script event to trigger.
<b>log-event tag tag-or-ex tags</b>	Enter the keywords <code>log-event tag tag-or-ex</code> then the pattern (tag) in the syslog message to trigger the event if any pattern matches the syslog message. You can enter a maximum of three tags. Separate each tag with spaces.
<b>log-event tag tag-and-ex tags</b>	Enter the keywords <code>log-event tag tag-and-ex</code> then the pattern (tag) in the syslog message to trigger the event if all the patterns match the syslog message. You can enter a maximum of three tags. Separate each tag with spaces.
<b>log-event tag tag-regex tags</b>	Enter the keywords <code>log-event tag tag-regex</code> then the regex pattern (tag) in the syslog message to trigger the event based on the regular expression. You can enter only one tag.
<b>log-event severity severity level</b>	Enter the keywords <code>log-event severity</code> then the severity level to define a trigger based on the syslog message severity level. Valid message security levels are from 1 to 6.
<b>time-event start at date-time</b>	Enter the keywords <code>time-event start at</code> then the time and date either in HH:MM — MM/DD/YY format to begin the trigger event at the specified time and date or in HH:MM format to begin the trigger event at the specified time on the same day (if the mentioned time is elapsed, the event runs on the next day HH:MM mentioned). The date can be the present or future date.
<b>time-event start after time</b>	Enter the keyword <code>start after</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format to begin the trigger event after the specified time.

<b>time-event stop at date-time</b>	Enter the keyword <code>stop at</code> then the time and date either in HH:MM — MM/DD/YY format to stop the trigger event at the specified time and date or in HH:MM format to begin the trigger event at the specified time on the same day (if the mentioned time is elapsed, the event runs on the next day HH:MM mentioned). The date must be a future date.
<b>time-event stop after time</b>	Enter the keyword <code>stop after</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format to stop the trigger event after the specified time.
<b>count number</b>	Enter the keyword <code>count</code> then the number of times to trigger the script event. The range is from 1 to 100.
<b>interval time</b>	Enter the keyword <code>interval</code> then the time in [HHHH:] MMMM format, in minutes, to schedule the script execution interval.
<b>weekday day</b>	Enter the keyword <code>weekday</code> then the day of a week to run the script. Select one or more days from the following values: <code>mon</code> , <code>tue</code> , <code>wed</code> , <code>thu</code> , <code>fri</code> , <code>sat</code> , and <code>sun</code> . Separate each day by commas.
<b>month month</b>	Enter the keyword <code>month</code> then the month to run the script. Select one or more months from the following values: <code>jan</code> , <code>feb</code> , <code>mar</code> , <code>apr</code> , <code>may</code> , <code>jun</code> , <code>jul</code> , <code>aug</code> , <code>sep</code> , <code>oct</code> , <code>nov</code> , and <code>dec</code> . Separate each month by commas.
<b>monthday nday</b>	Enter the keyword <code>monthday</code> then the day to run the script event. The range is from 1 to 31. Separate each day by commas.
<b>cpu-usage percentage</b>	Enter the keywords <code>cpu-usage</code> then a percentage value between 20 and 90 to define the trigger event based on CPU usage.
<b>mem-usage percentage</b>	Enter the keywords <code>mem-usage</code> then a percentage value between 20 and 90 to define the trigger event based on memory usage.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced the support for <code>interval</code> , <code>weekday</code> , <code>month</code> , and <code>monthday</code> options in trigger event. Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.

Version	Description
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL Switch.

### Usage Information

The maximum number of events you can configure is 20. The maximum number of allowed tag patterns in a log event trigger is three. The tags of the log events must be an exact comparison. The three tags work in a logical OR operation format (match with any one of the tags occurs).

**NOTE:** Before deleting a trigger event, you MUST unlink the script from the event.

If you use the caret symbol (^) as a pattern, the Dell EMC Networking OS generates blank space as the starting character of the SYSLOG. The special character \$ is not allowed to use in regular expressions, as the last word in the SYSLOG is line feed.

**NOTE:** The time-events schedule time takes effect once after the device configures the trigger-event (event). A single trigger event can contain combinations of interval, weekday, month, and month day.

### Related Command

`script event-handler` — Allows you to provide mapping between the scripts and trigger events.

### Examples

Following example shows how the event triggers a script, even if any one of the pattern matches.

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event Server_Reporter_Event log-event tag tag-or-ex "Major alarm" "Minor alarm"
```

Following example shows how the event triggers a script, if the system throws the SYSLOG message like: Oct 29 05:28:16: %RPM0-P:CP %IFMGR-5-OSTATE\_UP: Changed interface state to up: Ma 0/0.

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event Port_State_Event log-event tag tag-regex "OSTATE.*up"
```

Following example shows the script triggering at 22:22 and then triggers every Monday midnight and stops at 02:02-11/10/14.

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event Event2 time-event start at 22:22 stop at 02:02-11/10/14 weekday mon
```

Following example shows the cpu-usage limit.

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event1 cpu-usage 30
```

Following example shows how the event triggers on every month first Sunday.

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event Event2 time-event weekday sun month jan,feb,mar,apr,may,jun,jul,aug,sep,oct,nov,dec monthday 1-7
```

Following example shows how the event triggers at the end of every quarter.

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event Event2 time-event mon jan,may,sep weekday sun monthday 24-31
```

Following example shows how the event triggers a script, when all the (tag-and-ex) combinations matches with the system SYSLOG message:

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event7 log-event tag tag-and-ex ASTATE Admin up
```

Following are the various combinations of examples to trigger a script, when the regular expression matches with the system SYSLOG message:

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event1 log-event tag tag-regex ASTATE.*up
```

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event6 log-event tag tag-regex "[A-Za-z]+.* Syslog [0-5]"
```

```
DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event7 log-event tag tag-regex "^ [A-Za-z]
+.*Value : \?[0-9]"

DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event2 log-event tag tag-regex up.*[0-9]+

DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event4 log-event tag tag-regex "up\?:
Vl.*[0-9]+"

DellEMC(conf)# script trigger-event event5 log-event tag tag-regex "The
Value.*[0-9]+"
```

## show packages

Displays the installed Open Automation packages, including version number and contents.

# S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `show packages [system]`

**Parameters**

**system** (Optional) Enter the keyword `brief` to display system information about the package, version, and status of the package in all stack-units.

 **NOTE:** This option is only available on switches that allow stacking.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes**

- EXEC
- EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.

Version	Description
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL Switch.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

#### Usage Information

In a stack setup, the Dell EMC Networking OS automatically synchronizes the software version installed on the master stack unit with the other switches in the stack. To view the installed software versions on the stack units, use the `show packages system` command.

**NOTE:** From Dell EMC Networking OS 9.10(0.0), the SmartScripts package supports the following script versions:

- Perl — 5.14.2
- Python — 2.7.8
- Ruby — 1.9.3

#### Example (show packages)

```
DellEMC#show packages
*****
Package Name:SMARTSCRIPTS          Version:9.10(0.0)

    Python  2.7.8

    Perl  5.14.2
        Data::Dumper 2.131
        Class::MethodMaker 2.18
        ExtUtils::MakeMaker 6.62
        XML::NamespaceSupport 1.11
        XML::SAX 0.96
        XML::LibXML 1.96
        Compress::Raw::Bzip2 2.049
        Compress::Raw::Zlib 2.051
        IO::Compress 2.049
        URI 1.60
        HTML::Tagset 3.20
        HTML::Parser 3.69
        LWP 5.836
        Net::Telnet 3.03
        OSSP::uuid 1.0602
        UUID 0.02
        version 0.97
        Class::Inspector 1.27
        Task::Weaken 1.04
        Algorithm::Diff 1.1902
        Text::Diff 1.41
        SOAP::Lite 0.714
        Crypt::SSLeay 0.58
        URI::urn::uuid 0.03
        UUID 0.03
        Crypt::SSLeay 0.58
        Net::SNMP 6.0.1
        Net::Telnet::Cisco 1.10
        DBI 1.623

    Ruby  1.9.3-p545
        libxml-ruby 2.3.0
        mime-types 2.3
        netrc 0.7.7
```

```

rest-client 1.6.7

HTTP Server
  mini_httpd 1.21

Perl and Python function library for Dell EMC Networking SmartScripts
  smartutils 2.0.0
  DellSSUtils 1.0.0

WebConnect Web UI and CGI scripts
  htdocs 2.0.0

NetSNMP 5.7.2
  Python NetSNMP module
  Perl NetSNMP module

SQLite3 3.7.17
  Python SQLite3 module
  Perl SQLite3 module
  TCL SQLite3 module

Yaml 0.1.5
*****
DellEMC#

```

Example (show packages system)

```

DellEMC#show packages system

Package Information
-----
Unit Package Name           Version           Status
-----
 0 SMARTSCRIPTS             9.10(0.0)        Installed
 1 not present
 2 not present
 3 not present
 4 not present
 5 not present
 6 not present
 7 not present
 8 not present
 9 not present
10 not present
11 not present

```

## show script

Displays the stored, scheduled, and running scripts.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `show script {file | process | watch} | [detail]`

**Parameters**

**file** Enter the keyword `file` to list the stored files in the script path. Enter the optional keyword `detail` to show detailed output of the scripts including job-id, script type, and script status.

<b>process</b>	Enter the keyword <code>process</code> to list the scripts that are scheduled or running. Enter the optional keyword <code>detail</code> to show detailed output of the relevant arguments that are scheduled or running.
<b>watch</b>	Enter the keyword <code>watch</code> to list the supervised scripts and their relevant details.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional) Enter the keyword <code>detail</code> to show detailed output of the file including CPU percentage, memory percentage, next scheduled time, and any script name or relevant arguments.

<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL switch.

## start shell

Starts a NetBSD UNIX shell.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>start shell</code>
<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege

## Command History

This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL Switch.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

## Usage Information

To invoke the Dell EMC Networking OS operations, start a NetBSD shell on a switch before you can enter UNIX commands or run a script directly from the shell (see [Running a Script from the UNIX Shell](#)).

After you start a shell, you are prompted to enter a username and password.

**Related Commands** [show packages](#) — displays all the Open Automation packages installed on the switch.

# triggered-by

Allows you to associate the events to a script in Event Handler Configuration mode.

**S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL**

**Syntax** `triggered-by trigger-name`

**Parameters** `trigger-name` Enter the name of the script event to trigger.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** SCRIPT EVENT HANDLER CONFIGURATION



**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.

## switch script limit

To control the script that is running based on CPU, memory, or disk IO usage, use the switch script limit.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S3100 Series, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `switch script limit {cpu percentage mem percentage disk percentage}`  
To return to the default value, use the `no switch script limit` command.

**Parameters**

- cpu *percentage*** Enter the keyword `cpu` and the maximum percentage limit for the script execution. The range is from 20 to 90 percent.
- mem *percentage*** Enter the keyword `mem` and the maximum percentage limit for the script execution. The range is from 20 to 90 percent.
- disk *percentage*** Enter the keyword `disk` and the maximum percentage limit for the script execution. The range is from 20 to 90 percent. Only `/usr/pkg` is monitored.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.

Version	Description
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100–ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000–ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.3(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, Z9000, and MXL switch.

**Usage Information** When the system reaches any maximum percentage limit, all running scripts suspend and additional scripts are not scheduled. Scripts begin running when any of the resource limits reaches 10 percent less than the configured value. Details are entered into syslog.

## username (event handler)

Allows you to configure the username to run the scripts.

### S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 Series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

**Syntax** `username username privilege privilege`

**Parameters**

<b>username</b>	Enter the keyword <code>username</code> then the name of the user to access the script. The maximum length is 16 characters. The default username is the user configuring the CLI.
<b>username</b>	
<b>privilege</b>	Enter the keyword <code>privilege</code> then the privilege level to run the scripts. The range is from 1 to 15.
<b>privilege</b>	

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** SCRIPT EVENT HANDLER CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T–ON and S6010–ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100–ON.

Version	Description
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100–ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048–ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048–ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, Z9000, Z9500, and MXL.

#### Usage Information

- Only the person who configures the scheduled scripts (or a higher privileged user) can change them.
- If you do not provide the username, the system uses current session username. If the script is triggered from the console, the system uses the Dell EMC Networking OS default username (`smartuser`).
- The privilege level mentioned should be equal to or less than the user who is configuring the command.

#### Example

```
username smartuser privilege 15
```

Smartuser is the default username used for running the scripts on the device, which takes the privilege based on the user session.

## username

Configures an additional username and password to run the scripts on a switch. Use the username and password to log in to a UNIX shell and apply the read-write privileges assigned to the username when a script runs.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048–ON, S3100 Series, S4048–ON, S4048T–ON, S5000, S6000, S6000–ON, S6010–ON, S6100–ON, Z9100–ON, Z9500, C9010, and MXL

#### Syntax

```
username name password password
```

To remove the username and password, use the `no username` command.

#### Parameters

<b>name</b>	Enter a username to access the UNIX shell. The length of the username can be up to 16 characters to satisfy the BSD UNIX login requirements. A username running the scripts cannot contain any special characters.
<b>password</b> <b>password</b>	Enter a password to access the UNIX shell.

#### Defaults

none

#### Command Modes

CONFIGURATION

#### Command History

This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the S3100 Series and S6100-ON.
9.9(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL Switch.
9.0.2.0	Introduced on the S6000.
9.0.0.0	Introduced on the Z9000.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

#### Usage Information

When you run a script from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI with the `script (run)` command, you can specify an optional username to apply the read-write privileges assigned to the username when the script runs (see [Scheduling Time / Event-based Scripts](#)).

# SNMP MIBs

Dell Networking OS supports SNMP MIBs on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, MXL, and FN IOM platforms.

## Overview

A MIB is a hierarchy of information which defines managed objects in a network device. The MIB structure is based on a tree structure, which defines a grouping of objects into related sets. Each object in the MIB is associated with an object identifier (OID), which names the object.

The agent and MIB reside on the switch. Enabling the SNMP agent requires the definition of the manager-agent relationship. The agent contains MIB variables whose values the manager can request or change. The agent gathers data from the MIB and responds to requests for information. For a list of supported MIBs, please see the text file `readme.csv` which is available at “ ”

## Installing SNMP MIBs

To install the SNMP MIBs, follow these steps.

Smart Scripting is a pre—requisite for using SNMP MIB package. Install the Smart Scripting package before you run the MIBs.

- 1 On a PC or other network device, go to the Dell EMC Networking web portal at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>. Enter your **User Id** and **Password**, and click **Login** .
- 2 Click the **Software Center** tab.
- 3 From the left pane, click **Automation Software**.
- 4 To accept the DELL End User License Agreement, at the lower end of the page, click **I Agree**. Open Automation Software packages are listed.
- 5 From the SNMP MIB PACKAGES, select and download the file corresponding to the switch from the following list:
  - `SNMPMIB-P-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S4810, S4820T, and S5000
  - `SNMPMIB-I-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, and Z9500
  - `SNMPMIB-A-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for S3100 series
  - `SNMPMIB-M-9.14.0.0.tar.gz` for IOA, MXL, and FN IOM
- 6 Dell EMC Networking OS supports the following SNMP MIBs (may vary depending on the platform):

```
RFC1155-SMI, RFC-1212, SNMPv2-SMI, SNMPv2-TC, SNMPv2-CONF, INET-ADDRESS-MIB, IANAifType-MIB,
IANA-ADDRESS-FAMILY-NUMBERS-MIB, IANA-RTPROTO-MIB, IPV6-FLOW-LABEL-MIB, SNMPv2-MIB, IF-MIB,
IP-MIB, TCP-MIB, UDP-MIB, RFC1213-MIB, EtherLike-MIB, SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB, RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-
MIB, SNMP-MPD-MIB, RMON-MIB, RFC1271-MIB, TOKEN-RING-RMON-MIB, RMON2-MIB, HCNM-TC, HC-RMON-
MIB, HC-ALARM-MIB, SFLOW-MIB, ENTITY-MIB, INTEGRATED-SERVICES-MIB, DIFFSERV-DSCP-TC,
DIFFSERV-MIB, IEEE8021-TC-MIB, IEEE8021-PFC-MIB, BRIDGE-MIB, P-BRIDGE-MIB, Q-BRIDGE-MIB,
LLDP-MIB, LLDP-EXT-DOT1-MIB, LLDP-EXT-DOT3-MIB, LLDP-EXT-MED-MIB, LLDP-V2-TC-MIB, LLDP-V2-
MIB, LLDP-EXT-DOT1-V2-MIB, LLDP-EXT-DOT1-DCBX-MIB, IEEE8021-PE-MIB, IP-FORWARD-MIB, VRRP-
MIB, OSPF-MIB, BGP4-MIB, ISIS-MIB, PIM-STD-MIB, TUNNEL-MIB, IPSEC-SPD-MIB, FC-MGMT-MIB,
IEEE8023-LAG-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-SMI, DELL-NETWORKING-TC, DELL-NETWORKING-CHASSIS-MIB, DELL-
NETWORKING-PRODUCTS-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-SYSTEM-COMPONENT-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-TRAP-EVENT-
MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-COPY-CONFIG-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-IF-EXTENSION-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-FIB-
MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-FPSTATS-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-LINK-AGGREGATION-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-BGP4-
V2-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-ISIS-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-FIPSNOOPING-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-VIRTUAL-
LINK-TRUNK-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-DCB-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-OPENFLOW-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-BMP-
MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-BPSTATS-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-MAC-NOTIFICATION-MIB, DELL-NETWORKING-
SYSLOG-MIB, Dell-Vendor-MIB
```

**NOTE:** After installing the SNMP MIB package, you can view the MIBs which gets stored at the directory `/usr/pkg/share/snmp`.

## Verify SNMP MIBs and TRAPs

To view the SNMP MIBs and Traps that are currently installed on a switch, including version numbers and content, use the following commands:

- View SNMP MIB information.  
EXEC and EXEC Privilege mode

```
show snmp supported-mibs
```

```
DellEMC#show snmp supported-mibs
MIB                                OID
-----
RFC1155-SMI                        -
RFC-1212                            -
SNMPv2-SMI                          -
SNMPv2-TC                            -
SNMPv2-CONF                          -
INET-ADDRESS-MIB                    -
-IANAifType-MIB                      -
IANA-ADDRESS-FAMILY-NUMBERS-MIB     -
IANA-RTPROTO-MIB                    -
IPV6-FLOW-LABEL-MIB                 -
SNMPv2-MIB                           1.3.6.1.2.1
IF-MIB                               1.3.6.1.2.1.31
IP-MIB                               1.3.6.1.2.1.48
TCP-MIB                              1.3.6.1.2.1.49
UDP-MIB                              1.3.6.1.2.1.50
RFC1213-MIB                          -
EtherLike-MIB                       1.3.6.1.2.1.35
SNMP-FRAMEWORK-MIB                  1.3.6.1.6.3.10
RADIUS-AUTH-CLIENT-MIB              1.3.6.1.2.1.67.1.2
SNMP-MPD-MIB                        1.3.6.1.6.3.11
RMON-MIB                             1.3.6.1.2.1.16
--More--
```

- View the SNMP trap information.  
EXEC and EXEC Privilege mode

```
show snmp supported-traps
```

```
DellEMC#show snmp supported-traps
TRAP                                OID
-----
COLDSTART                           1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.1
WARMSTART                            1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.2
LINKDOWN                             1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.3
LINKUP                                1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.4
Authenticationfailure                 1.3.6.1.6.3.1.1.5.5
dellNetIfAlarmHighBer                 1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.11.1.4.1.1
dellNetIfAlarmHighBerClr              1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.11.1.4.1.2
dellNetSysAlarmCardDown                1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.1
dellNetSysAlarmCardUp                  1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.2
dellNetSysAlarmCardOffline             1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.3
dellNetSysAlarmCardMismatch           1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.4
dellNetSysAlarmRpmUp                   1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.5
dellNetSysAlarmRpmDown                 1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.6
dellNetSysAlarmPowersupplyDown         1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.7
dellNetSysAlarmMinorTemperatureHigh    1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.8
dellNetSysAlarmMajorTemperatureHigh    1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.9
dellNetSysAlarmFanTrayDown             1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.10
dellNetSysAlarmPowersupplyClear        1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.11
```

```
dellNetSysAlarmMinorTemperatureClear 1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.12
dellNetSysAlarmMajorTemperatureClear 1.3.6.1.4.1.6027.3.26.1.5.1.13
dellNetSysAlar
```

# Display installed packages

To view the package information that are installed on the system, use the following commands:

- View the package information that installed on the system.  
EXEC and EXEC Privilege mode

```
show packages
```

```
show packages system
```

Following is the sample output of the show packages command:

```
DelleMC# show packages
...
*****
Package Name:SNMPMIB      Version:9.14(0.0)

  SNMP MIB files for OS Version 9.14.0.0
*****
DelleMC#
```

Following is the sample output of the show packages system command:

```
DelleMC#show packages system

Package Information
-----
Unit Package Name           Version           Status
-----
  1  SNMPMIB                  9.14(0.0)        Installed
  2  SMARTSCRIPTS            9.14(0.0)        Installed
  3  not present
  4  not present
  5  not present
  6  not present
```

# Virtual Server Networking

Virtual server networking (VSN) is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL switch platforms.

As a part of the Open Automation package, VSN provides real-time communication between the Dell EMC Network fabric and the virtual servers to automate network management and configuration tasks throughout the data center. VSN provides a closed-loop provisioning system; for example, the automatic reprovisioning of virtual local area networks (VLANs) and port profiles across multiple switches simultaneously, thereby increasing employee productivity and minimizing human error.

Because Open Automation supports hypervisors from multiple vendors, data center managers can use a single mechanism to simultaneously support multiple hypervisors and their current management tools.

VSN installs as a self-contained package and requires the Smart Scripting package.

**NOTE: VSN is supported only on standalone switches and VMware virtual distributed switches (VDS); it is not supported in stacked configurations.**

Topics:

- [Overview](#)
- [Install VSN](#)
- [Installing VSN](#)
- [Enabling VSN in a Hypervisor Session](#)
- [Changing VSN Settings](#)
- [Discovery](#)
- [Connectivity](#)
- [Running VSN Scripts](#)
- [Disabling a Hypervisor Session](#)
- [Removing a Hypervisor Session](#)
- [Uninstalling VSN](#)
- [Viewing VSN Information](#)

## Overview

Virtual server networking is an Open Automation tool that enables Dell EMC Networking switches and routers in a data center network to retrieve configuration information from hypervisors. VMware vSphere and Citrix Xen hypervisors are supported.

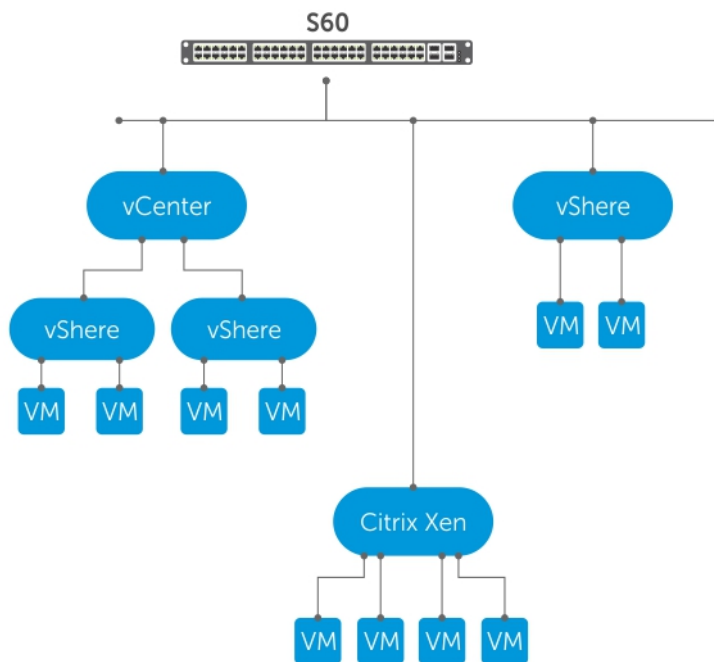
Both VMware and Citrix Xen provide software development kits (SDKs) and application programming interfaces (APIs) for accessing their configuration objects. VSN requires Layer 3 connectivity to access a hypervisor.

The following shows an example of the network architecture in which a Dell EMC Networking OS switch connects to multiple servers, each of which may run a different type of hypervisor. The vCenter hypervisor from VMware is a centralized server management system that manages multiple vSphere operating systems on which multiple virtual machines (VMs) run. The VMware ESX server is a single unit, that can be managed by the hypervisor or act as an independent unit. The Citrix Xen hypervisor uses a distributed management methodology under which a number of XenServers is grouped in a management domain, with a master server managing the other units in the domain.

Minimal packet drops may be seen when migrating VMS from one server to another. The drops may vary from one second or higher, depending on the load on the server and network.



Dell EMC Networking OS supports up to eight hypervisor sessions. A hypervisor session can consist of a single hypervisor unit (ESX, ESXi, XenServer) or a centralized hypervisor (vCenter, Xenpool). To manage a single VMware hypervisor, use a vSphere client. A vCenter server is a centralized management server for managing multiple VMware hypervisors.



**Figure 2. Virtual Server Networking Example**

For any change, VSN subscribes use hypervisor to notify the switch. Depending on the hypervisor mode you configure, the Dell EMC Networking OS may automatically update its configuration, provide provisioning for configuration changes, or require system administrator intervention.

## Hypervisor Modes

There are two modes for retrieving configuration information from a hypervisor on a virtual server: check and config.

- **Check** — VSN retrieves configuration information from a hypervisor and notifies the system administrator when there is a change in the network configuration; for example, when you add or remove a VLAN. A system administrator must make manual updates to the Dell EMC Networking OS configuration.
- **Config** — VSN retrieves configuration information from a hypervisor and automatically makes the required configuration changes in the Dell EMC Networking OS on the switch.

## VSN Persistency

VSN installation and configuration are persistent in the Dell EMC Networking OS configuration and remains after a system reload.

However, the configuration information a hypervisor retrieves is not persistent. If the system reloads, when it boots up, the VSN application retrieves the network configuration of virtual servers again and reconfigures the Dell EMC Networking OS accordingly.

# VLAN Configurations

The following sections describe management, data, and hypervisor-unaware VLANs.

## Install VSN

Install VSN as a separate Open Automation package, apart from the Dell EMC Networking OS image and the downloaded Smart Scripting package. When you install the VSN package, VSN loads into the Dell EMC Networking OS.

**NOTE:** VSN is only supported on standalone switches; it is not supported in stacked configurations.

Install the VSN package file in the same way you install a Dell EMC Networking OS release — directly from local flash memory on a switch or from an external drive on a network server. Because the installation takes time, it runs in the background. When the download completes, a message displays on the console. The package installation updates the running-configuration file.

You must manually configure the interfaces you use to connect to hypervisors. For information about how to configure a VLAN or physical interface, see the *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide, Interfaces* chapter.

## Installing VSN

To install the VSN package, follow these steps.

Smart Scripting is a pre-requisite for using VSN. Install the Smart Scripting package before you run the VSN application (see the [Installing Smart Scripting](#)).

- 1 On a PC or other network device, go to the Dell EMC Networking web portal at <https://www.force10networks.com/CSPortal20/Main/SupportMain.aspx>. Enter your **User Id**, **Password**, and click **Login**.
- 2 Click the **Software Center** tab.
- 3 From the left pane, click **Automation Software**.
- 4 To accept the DELL End User License Agreement, at the lower end of the page, click **I Agree**. Open Automation Software packages are listed.
- 5 From the Virtual Server Networking software package, select and download the file corresponding to the switch from the following list:
  - VSNAGENT2.0.x.tar.gz file for S55 and S60
  - VSNAGENT-P-9.10.0.0.tar.gz for S4810, S4820T, and S5000
  - VSNAGENT-M-9.10.0.0.tar.gz for MXL switch
- 6 When the download completes, to install the VSN package in the internal flash memory, enter the `package install` command from the Dell EMC Networking OS CLI.

Install the VSN package in the running configuration of the switch from local flash memory or a network server.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
package install {flash://filename | ftp://userid:password@host-ipaddress/dir-path | tftp://host-ipaddress/dir-path}
```

- `flash://filename` — installs the VSN file stored in flash memory on the switch.
  - `ftp://userid:password@host-ipaddress/filepath` — logs in and installs VSN from a file stored on an FTP server.
  - `tftp://host-ipaddress/filepath` — installs VSN from a file stored on a TFTP server.
  - `nfsmount://filepath` — copies from a file stored on an NFS mount file system.
- 7 To configure the Perl script (`VSNAgent.pl`) used for VSN operations on VMware hypervisors, enter the script `usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/VMWare/VSNAgent.pl` command.

To follow the progress of a package installation (or removal), use the `show packages` command.

## Enabling VSN in a Hypervisor Session

To enable VSN on an interface and connect to hypervisors on network servers, follow these steps.

### Important Information:

- VSN is only supported on standalone units; it is not supported in stacked configurations.
- VSN supports connections only with VMware and Xen hypervisors.
- You can define up to eight hypervisor sessions on a switch.
- To connect with a VMware hypervisor running on an ESXi 5.0 server, configure the server's firewall to allow connections only through the management IP address. You can reconfigure the firewall by using the `esxcli network firewall` command to create a rule set that allows the IP address of a Dell EMC Networking switch to pass the firewall. For detailed information, see *How to Create Custom Firewall Rules in ESXi 5.0*.
- When you establish a VSN session with a Citrix Xen hypervisor (using the `access` command) that operates as a slave in a pool, the connection establishes with the master. The entire pool retrieves the configuration and access information. If you remove the slave from the pool and it operates as a standalone hypervisor, the VSN session is still active with the master. In this case, the pool retrieves information and not the standalone hypervisor.

- 1 Enable VSN on an interface.

INTERFACE mode

```
vsn enable
```

By default, VSN is disabled on switch interfaces.

- 2 Specify the name of a hypervisor session and enter Hypervisor Configuration mode.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
hypervisor name
```

Enter up to 40 characters to define the hypervisor session.

- 3 Define the hypervisor type to which you want to connect.

HYPERVISOR mode

```
type {vmware | xen-citrix}
```

To display the currently supported hypervisor types, use the `show hypervisor supported` command.

- 4 Establish the connection between the switch and a hypervisor.

HYPERVISOR mode

```
access url username username password password
```

Where `url` is one of the following values:

- For a VMware hypervisor: `https://[ip-address]/sdk/vimService username [name] password [password]`
- For an Xen hypervisor: `http://ip-address username [name] password [password]`
- `username name`: Username to use for authentication on the server.
- `password password`: Password to use for authentication shown in clear text.

- 5 Set the mode for retrieving virtual server configurations and updating Dell EMC Networking OS settings on the switch.

HYPERVISOR mode

```
mode {check | config}
```

- `check`: Retrieves configuration information from the hypervisor and notifies the system administrator of any configuration changes. Enter the configuration changes manually on the switch.

- `config`: Retrieves configuration information and automatically updates the configuration parameters in the Dell EMC Networking OS.

The default is `config`.

- 6 Enable the defined hypervisor connection.  
HYPERVISOR mode

`no disable`

## Changing VSN Settings

After you enable VSN on an interface and enable a hypervisor session that connects to hypervisors on network servers, you can change the `mode` setting when the session is active.

You cannot, however, change the `type` and `access` settings if the session is active.

To change these settings, follow these steps.

- 1 In Hypervisor Configuration mode, stop the session by entering the `disable` command.
- 2 Enter the `no type {vmware | xen-citrix} or no access url username username password password` command to remove a configured setting.
- 3 Enter the `type {vmware | xen-citrix} or access url username username password password` command to configure a new setting.

## Discovery

The discovery process starts after you enter the `no disable` command on the interface and ends in 10 minutes after connectivity establishes between the switch and the hypervisor. If no connectivity establishes, the switch attempts to connect for three minutes and then stops.

For more information about this process, see [Connectivity](#).

After you enable the link between a switch and a hypervisor, the switch uses a discovery mechanism to learn VMAC and VLAN information from the hypervisor. The discovery process also starts in the following conditions:

- Enter the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands on a VSN-enabled port. The discovery process resumes on the individual port only, not on all enabled ports.
- Enter the `disable` and `no disable` commands in Hypervisor Configuration mode, for a specified type of hypervisor connection. The discovery process resumes on all enabled ports.
- An update arrives from a hypervisor. The discovery process resumes on all VSN-enabled ports.

In order for a switch to learn VLAN information from a hypervisor:

- Incoming traffic must be received on the VSN-enabled ports.
- There must be at least one VMAC configured on the hypervisor so that the VCAP table can capture the VMAC entries for each VSN-enabled port.

The following log messages display when the discovery process is interrupted and when it starts again:

```
Nov 28 11:34:19: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %VSNMGR-5-VSN_DISCOVERY_SUSPENDED:
Hypervisor macs not seen on Te 0/25. Discovery suspended.
```

```
Nov 28 11:40:36: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %VSNMGR-5-VSN_DISCOVERY_RESUMED: Detected
config change in Hypervisor. Discovery of Hypervisor macs resumed on Te 0/25.
```

# Connectivity

If a network server is not reachable, a log message displays and the VSN agent tries periodically to establish the connection with the hypervisor.

The initial log message is:

```
Xen-Citrix:Connection error for hypervisor testing:LOGIN FAILURE
```

If connectivity to a hypervisor is lost after information is retrieved and used to reconfigure a switch, the following log message displays. The VSN agent tries to connect to the hypervisor in the background. The information that was retrieved from the hypervisor is not deleted.

```
Xen-Citrix:Lost connection to hypervisor xen217. Retrying...
```

Afterward, one of the following actions performs:

- If connectivity with the hypervisor is re-established within three minutes after the loss of connectivity, the following log message displays and the retrieved information is retained:

```
Xen-Citrix:Reestablished connection with hypervisor xen217.
```

- If connectivity with the hypervisor is not re-established within three minutes after the loss of connectivity, the following log message displays. The information retrieved from the hypervisor is deleted and the VLANs from the hypervisor are unconfigured:

```
Xen-Citrix:Lost connection to hypervisor xen217. Removing learnt information.
```

## Running VSN Scripts

The VSN package contains the SDKs for VMware and Citrix Xen hypervisors.

The Perl and Python scripts required for VSN functionality are stored with the VSN package in the `/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent` directory as follows:

- For VMware hypervisors, the Perl script is stored is at `/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/VMWare/VSNAgent.pl`.
- For Citrix Xen hypervisors, the Python script is stored is at `/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/Xen/hpAgtMain.py`

**⚠ CAUTION: The Dell Open Automation Virtual Server Networking™ software package (the “Product”) may contain the VMware SDK for Perl, which is licensed by VMware, Inc. VMware will not provide technical support for the VMware SDK included in the Product. Users interested in writing scripts for VMware products must obtain the VMware SDK directly from VMware. You may not create scripts for VMware products through use of the VMware SDK included in the Virtual Server Networking package. End Users may use the Dell Virtual Server Networking according to the terms, conditions, and limitation of the pertinent Dell End User License Agreement only.**

To run a VSN script (Perl or Python) in all connected hypervisor sessions to retrieve virtual server configurations and update Dell EMC Networking OS settings on the switch, enter the `script` command in Configuration mode.

- Run a VSN script in active sessions on VMware and Xen hypervisors.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
script script-name
```

For `script-name`, enter the directory path and filename where you stored the VSN script on the switch; for example:

```
script/usr/pkg/ scripts/VSNAgent/VMWare/VSNAgent.pl.
```

To stop a VSN script that is running, enter the `no` version of the `script script-name` command; for example: `no script /usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/VMWare/VSNAgent.pl`.

# Disabling a Hypervisor Session

To stop VSN in a hypervisor session, enter the `disable` command in HYPERVISOR mode.

The `disable` command does not remove connectivity with the hypervisor or remove the session information from the system configuration.

- Shut down VSN in a hypervisor session.

HYPERVISOR mode

```
disable
```

# Removing a Hypervisor Session

To delete the configuration of a hypervisor session from the running configuration, use the `no hypervisor` command in CONFIGURATION mode.

The `no hypervisor` command deletes the specified configuration and closes an active hypervisor session, but does not remove the VSN agent from your system.

- Delete a session from the system.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
no hypervisor name
```

Enter the name of the hypervisor session that you want to remove.

# Uninstalling VSN

Uninstalling the VSN package removes it from the internal flash memory on a switch.

**⚠ CAUTION: Before you uninstall the VSN package, first stop all VSN scripts that are currently running using the `no script script-name` command.**

- Uninstall the VSN package from the system.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
package uninstall name
```

Enter the name of the VSN package exactly as it appears in `show packages` output.

# Viewing VSN Information

To view the configuration of currently active hypervisor sessions, use these commands.

- Display configuration of current hypervisor sessions.

HYPERVISOR mode

```
show configuration
```

- Display a list of supported hypervisors.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
show hypervisor supported
```

- Display general information on current hypervisor sessions.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
show virtualswitch [interface] [virtualswitch-name]
```

To display detailed information about a hypervisor session, enter the VSN interface and/or virtual-switch name generated by the hypervisor, as the `show virtualswitch` output displays.

- Display information on virtual machines accessed on a switch interface, including the virtual machine name, VMAC address, and corresponding VLAN ID.

Display the virtual machines accessed on a switch interface.

EXEC Privilege mode

```
show vmmmap interface
```

**① NOTE:** In the `show vmmmap` and `show virtualswitch` output, **VLAN 1 displays as `VLAN ID 1`; VLAN 4095 displays without a VLAN ID as `"- "`.**

Example of the `show configuration hypervisor` session command.

```
DellEMC(conf-hypervisor)#show config
!
hypervisor LocalNetwork
mode config
access https://10.10.10.10 username admin password 7 1d28e9f33f99cf5c
```

Example of the `show hypervisor supported` command.

```
DellEMC#show hypervisor supported
vmware
xen-citrix
```

Example of the `show virtualswitch all hypervisor sessions` command.

```
DellEMC#show virtualswitch
Interface VSwitch Hypervisor
Gi 0/32 vSwitch3 VMWare_vmware207
Po 7 vSwitch1 VMWare_vmware206
```

Example of the `show virtualswitch specified hypervisor sessions` command.

```
DellEMC#show virtualswitch GigabitEthernet 0/32 vSwitch3
Interface :Gi 0/32
Hypervisor Type :vmware
Hypervisor Name :vmware207
Hypervisor Version :4.1.0
Virtual Switch :vSwitch3
Port groups :
Name :VLAN 3
Vlan Id :138
VIFs:
  MAC MTU
  00:50:56:92:00:77 8000
Name :VM Network 4
Vlan Id :-
VIFs:
  MAC MTU
  00:0c:29:4f:66:19 8000
PIFs:
  MAC MTU
  00:26:55:dd:01:4f 8000
```

Example of the `show vmmmap virtual machines accessed` command.

```
DellEMC#show vmmmap gigabitethernet 0/32
VM Name VIF Vlan ID
Redhat_207_03_nfs 00:0c:29:4f:66:19 -
Redhat_207_03_nfs 00:50:56:92:00:77 138
```

# Virtual Server Networking CLI

The Virtual Server Networking commands are supported on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL platforms.

**NOTE:** VSN is supported only on standalone switches and VMware virtual distributed switches (VDS); it is not supported in stacked configurations.

Topics:

- [access](#)
- [disable](#)
- [hypervisor](#)
- [mode](#)
- [package install](#)
- [package uninstall](#)
- [script](#)
- [show hypervisor supported](#)
- [show packages](#)
- [show virtualswitch](#)
- [show vmmap](#)
- [type](#)
- [vsn enable](#)

## access

Configures the connection to access a hypervisor.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] access url username name password password`

**Parameters**

<b>url</b>	Enter the URL location of the desired hypervisor.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For a VMware hypervisor, enter, <code>https://[ip-address]/sdk/vimService username [name] password [password]</code></li> <li>• For a Xen hypervisor, enter, <code>http://ip-address username [name] password [password]</code></li> </ul>
<b>username name</b>	Enter the keyword <code>username</code> then the name for authentication.
<b>password password</b>	Enter the keyword <code>password</code> then the password in clear text for authentication.

**Defaults** `none`



**Command Modes** HYPERVISOR

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** VSN tries to establish a connection with a hypervisor only after you configure the user credentials (username and password) with the `access` command.

## disable

Stops a hypervisor session.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] disable`

**Defaults** Disable

**Command Modes** HYPERVISOR

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** Entering the `disable` command in Hypervisor Configuration mode disables VSN in the current hypervisor session. It does not remove connectivity with the hypervisor or remove the session information from the system configuration.

To re-enable a configured hypervisor session, use the `no disable` command.

# hypervisor

Specifies the name of a hypervisor session with which VSN connects.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] hypervisor name`

**Parameters**

<b>name</b>	Enter up to 40 characters to specify the name of a hypervisor session to which you want to connect on network servers.
-------------	--

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** HYPERVISOR

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** To configure settings for the session, after you enter the command, you are placed in Hypervisor Configuration mode.

To remove the configuration of a specified hypervisor session from the running configuration and close active hypervisor sessions without removing the VSN agent from the system, enter the `no hypervisor name` command.

# mode

Sets the Hypervisor mode you use to retrieve configuration information on virtual servers.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] mode {check | config}`

**Parameters**

<b>check</b>	VSN retrieves configuration information about virtual servers from a Hypervisor and notifies the system administrator if the configuration has changed (for example, you add or remove VLAN). Manually enter changes in the Dell EMC Networking OS configuration parameters.
--------------	--

**config** VSN retrieves configuration information from the Hypervisor and implements any necessary configuration changes automatically.

**Defaults** config

**Command Modes** HYPERVISOR

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** You can use the `mode` command to change how virtual-server information is retrieved in an existing Hypervisor session.

The following log messages display when you use the Hypervisor mode `check` option to retrieve configuration information on virtual servers:

```
Dec 1 04:57:48: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %VSNMGR-5-VSN_VLAN_DISCOVERY: Te 0/35, Vlan: 4001-4008, 4011-4012
```

```
Dec 1 04:56:46: %STKUNIT0-M:CP %VSNMGR-5-VSN_VLAN_WITHDRAWAL: Te 0/35, Vlan: 4001-4008, 4011-4012
```

## package install

Installs an Open Automation package, such as VSN. This command downloads the package from the specified location and installs it in the internal flash memory on a switch.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `package install location`

**Parameters**

**location** Enter the location where you want to install an Open Automation package, where location is one of the following values:

- `flash://filename` — Installs the VSN package file stored in flash memory on the switch.
- `ftp://userid:password@host-ip-address/file-path` — Logs in and installs VSN from a file stored on an FTP server.
- `tftp://host-ip-address/file-path` — Installs VSN from a file stored on a TFTP server.
- `nfsmount://filepath` — Copies from a file stored on an NFS mount file system.

<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
<b>9.6(0.0)</b>	Introduced on the S5000 switch.
<b>9.2(0.0)</b>	Introduced on the MXL switch.
<b>8.3.19.0</b>	Introduced on the S4820T.
<b>8.3.8.0</b>	Introduced on the S4810.

<b>Usage Information</b>	Because the installation of the VSN package takes time, the installation performs in the background. When the download completes, a message displays on the console.
--------------------------	--

To follow the progress of a package installation, enter the `show packages` command.

## package uninstall

Removes an installed Open Automation package, such as VSN, from the system.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>package uninstall name</code>		
<b>Parameters</b>	<table> <tr> <td><b><i>name</i></b></td> <td>Enter the name of the Open Automation package, exactly as it appears in the <code>show packages</code> list.</td> </tr> </table>	<b><i>name</i></b>	Enter the name of the Open Automation package, exactly as it appears in the <code>show packages</code> list.
<b><i>name</i></b>	Enter the name of the Open Automation package, exactly as it appears in the <code>show packages</code> list.		
<b>Defaults</b>	none		
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege		
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .		

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
<b>9.6(0.0)</b>	Introduced on the S5000.
<b>9.2(0.0)</b>	Introduced on the MXL switch.
<b>8.3.19.0</b>	Introduced on the S4820T.
<b>8.3.8.0</b>	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** Uninstalling the VSN package removes it from the internal flash memory on the switch. To follow the progress when removing a package from the system, enter the `show packages` command.

**NOTE:** Before you uninstall the VSN package, first stop all scripts that are currently running using the `no script script-name` command.

**Related Commands** `show packages` — displays all the packages installed in the system.

## script

To retrieve virtual server configurations and update Dell EMC Networking OS settings on the switch, run an installed VSN script (Perl or Python) on active Hypervisor links.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] script script-name`  
To stop a running script, enter the `no script script-name` command.

**Parameters** `script-name` Enter the directory path and filename of where the VSN script is stored; for example, `/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/VMWare/VSNAgent.pl`.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** For VMware hypervisors, the `VSNAgent.pl` Perl script is stored in the `/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/VMWare` directory.

For Xen Citrix hypervisors, the `hpAgtMain.py` Python script is stored in the `/usr/pkg/scripts/VSNAgent/Xen` directory.

# show hypervisor supported

Displays the types of Hypervisors VSN currently supports.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `show hypervisor supported`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** Use this information when defining types of Hypervisor connections with the `hypervisor` command.

**Example**

```
DellEMC#show hypervisor supported
vmware
xen-citrix
```

**Related Commands** `hypervisor` — defines a hypervisor instance.

# show packages

Displays all Open Automation packages installed on a switch.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `show packages`

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Example**

```
DellEMC#show packages
*****
* Package Name:SMARTSCRIPTS Version: 2.0.0

Python 2.6.5

Perl 5.8.8
  Data::Dumper 2.126
  Class::MethodMaker 2.16
  ExtUtils::MakeMaker 6.56
  XML::NamespaceSupport 1.11
  XML::SAX 0.96
  XML::LibXML 1.70
  Compress::Raw::Bzip2 2.027
  Compress::Raw::Zlib 2.027
  IO::Compress 2.027
  URI 1.54
  HTML::Tagset 3.20
  HTML::Parser 3.65
  LWP 5.836
  Net::Telnet 3.03
  OSSP::uuid 1.0602
  UUID 0.02
  version 0.82
  Class::Inspector 1.24
  Task::Weaken 1.03
  Algorithm::Diff 1.1902
  Text::Diff 1.37
  SOAP::Lite 0.712
  Crypt::SSLeay 0.57
  URI::urn::uuid 0.03
  UUID 0.03
  Crypt::SSLeay 0.57
  Net::SNMP 6.0.0
  Net::Telnet::Cisco 1.10

HTTP Server
  mini_httpd 1.19
  Perl and Python function library for Force10 SmartScripts
  smartutils 2.0.0

WebConnect Web UI and CGI scripts
  htdocs 2.0.0
*****
*****
* Package Name:VSNAGENT Version: 2.0.0

  Python 2.6.5
    XenAPI

  Perl 5.8.8
    VIPerlToolkit 4.1
VSNAgent Scripts
*****
```

# show virtualswitch

Displays the components of current Hypervisor sessions, including the virtual switch and name of the Hypervisor session to which a switch interface is connected.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `show virtualswitch [interface] [virtualswitch-name]`

**Parameters**

<b>interface</b>	Display information on the Hypervisor session established on a specified interface. Enter one of the following interface types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface or 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <code>GigabitEthernet slot/port</code>.</li><li>For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter <code>TenGigabitEthernet slot/port</code>.</li><li>For a port-channel interface, enter <code>port-channel number</code>. Valid port-channel numbers are from 1 to 128.</li></ul>
<b>virtualswitch-name</b>	Display information on a specified virtual switch by entering the name the Hypervisor generates.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** To display the interface, virtual-switch name, and Hypervisor-session name for all current Hypervisor connections on the switch, use the `show virtualswitch` command.

To display detailed information about a Hypervisor session, re-enter the command with the interface and virtual-switch name for the session from the `show virtualswitch` output as shown in the following example.

**Example** The following command output displays information on the Hypervisor sessions established on all virtual switches on network servers connected to switch interfaces.

```
DellEMC#show virtualswitch
Interface VSwitch Hypervisor
Gi 0/32   vSwitch3  VMWare_vmware207
Po 7     vSwitch1  VMWare_vmware206
```



The following command output displays information on the Hypervisor session established on virtual switch vSwitch3 on a VMware server connected to the interface 0/32.

```
DellEMC#show virtualswitch GigabitEthernet 0/32 vSwitch3
Interface           :Gi 0/32
Hypervisor Type    :vmware
Hypervisor Name    :vmware207
Hypervisor Version :4.1.0
Virtual Switch     :vSwitch3
Port groups       :
  Name              :VLAN 3
  Vlan Id           :138
  VIFs:
    MAC              MTU
    00:50:56:92:00:77 8000
  Name              :VM Network 4
  Vlan Id           :-
  VIFs:
    MAC              MTU
    00:0c:29:4f:66:19 8000
PIFs:
  MAC              MTU
  00:26:55:dd:01:4f 8000
```

**NOTE:** In the `show virtualswitch` output, VLAN 1 displays as `VLAN ID 1`; VLAN 4095 displays without a VLAN ID as `"-"`.

## show vmmmap

Displays the virtual machines accessed on a switch interface.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `show vmmmap interface`

**Parameters**

<b>interface</b>	Display information on the Hypervisor session established on a specified interface. Enter one of the following interface types:
------------------	---

- For a 100/1000 Ethernet interface or 1-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `GigabitEthernet slot/port`.
- For a 10-Gigabit Ethernet interface, enter `TenGigabitEthernet slot/port`.
- For a port-channel interface, enter `port-channel number`. Valid port-channel numbers are from 1 to 128.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** EXEC Privilege

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.

Version	Description
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** The `show vmmmap` command displays information on the virtual machines accessed on a switch interface, including the virtual machine name, VMAC address, and corresponding VLAN ID.

**Example**

```
DellEMC#show vmmmap gigabitethernet 0/32
VM Name      VIF Vlan      ID
Redhat_207_03_nfs 00:0c:29:4f:66:19 -
Redhat_207_03_nfs 00:50:56:92:00:77 138
```

**NOTE:** In the `show vmmmap` output, VLAN 1 displays as `VLAN ID 1`; VLAN 4095 displays without a VLAN ID as `"- "`.

**Related Commands** `hypervisor` — defines a Hypervisor instance.

## type

Sets the hypervisor type to VMware or Xen-Citrix.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] type {vmware | xen-citrix}`

**Parameters**

- `vmware` Set the hypervisor type as VMware.
- `xen-citrix` Set the hypervisor type as Xen-Citrix.

**Defaults** none

**Command Modes** HYPERVISOR

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** To enable VSN connections with virtual servers, configure a hypervisor type. To display the currently supported hypervisor types, use the `show hypervisor supported` command.

# vsn enable

Enables VSN on an interface.

## S4810, S4820T, S5000, and MXL Switch

**Syntax** `[no] vsn enable`

**Defaults** VSN is disabled by default on switch interfaces.

**Command Modes** INTERFACE

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.2(0.0)	Introduced on the MXL switch.
8.3.19.0	Introduced on the S4820T.
8.3.8.0	Introduced on the S4810.

**Usage Information** Enter the `vsn enable` command only on Hypervisor-facing interfaces. DO NOT enter this command on an interface used for inter-switch links.

Enter the `no vsn enable` command to remove the VSN configuration from the system. To re-enable a Hypervisor session, reconfigure VSN.

# REST API

Representational state transfer (REST) application programming interface (API) is an integrated part of the Dell EMC Networking operating system (OS) and is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, C9010, S5000, and Z9500 platforms.

## HTTP and HTTPS

Use REST API to configure and monitor a Dell EMC Networking switch over the hyper text transfer protocol (HTTP) and hyper text transfer protocol secure (HTTPS).

HTTP and HTTPS are the common protocols that support read, create, update, and delete operations with the actions using methods such as GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE. For more information, see *RFC 2616, Hypertext Transfer Protocol - HTTP/1.1*.

## XML

Extensible markup language (XML) is a standardized, easy-to-read and easy-to-parse method to represent data. Use the XML protocol data unit (PDU) to exchange data between the Dell EMC Networking switch and the HTTP/HTTPS client.

The system handles up to four simultaneous REST API requests. You can use REST API on switches without having to code individual CLI commands and open telnet, SSH, or console connections for each command.

In addition to REST API, you can use third-party management tools and other industry-standard management protocols to manage Dell EMC Networking switches.

## Important Points to Remember

- You must have Internet protocol (IP) reachability from the REST client to the Dell EMC Networking switch.
- For enabling and disabling the REST API, see [REST API CLI](#).
- You cannot delete physical interfaces using REST API.
- Port 8008 is a nonsecure port HTTP uses; port 8888 is a secure port HTTPS uses.

## REST Authentication

The REST API authenticates and authorizes the user based on the Dell EMC Networking OS AAA configuration.

You can locally configure or validate through the AAA infrastructure. For more information about the AAA Accounting mode, see the *Dell EMC Networking OS Configuration Guide, Security* chapter.

The Dell EMC Networking OS CLI user level privilege dictates the level of the REST API access. Users with privilege level 0 or 1 have read-only access; the allowed REST API method is GET. Users with privilege levels 2 through 15 have read-write access in REST API. The allowed methods are GET, PATCH, PUT, POST, and DELETE.

For information about the privilege level command, see the *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide, Security* chapter.

# Request Query Parameters

Following are the various request query parameters supported on REST.

- **deep** — Retrieves a resource with all the subresources inline.
- **shallow** — Retrieves a resource with no subresources inline.
- **select** — Client uses to select the nodes and subresources.
- **with-defaults** — Client uses to control and display the default data in GET request.

To request a filtered partial response, use the **select** query parameter in the following patterns to specify the nodes and subresources.

- Use a semicolon separated list to select multiple nodes.
- Use **a/b** to select a node **b** that is nested within node **a**. Use **a/b/c** to select a node **c** nested within **b**.
- Use expressions in parentheses ( **)** after any selected node to request specific subnodes.
- Use the wildcard notation within parentheses ( **\***) to specify all sub nodes of a specific node.

**NOTE:** The node **a/b/c;a/b/d** is equivalent to **a/b(c;d)**.

The following request selects the routes name and next-hop/name nodes:

```
GET /running/sys/routes/inet/route/10.20.0.0,16?select=name;next-hop(name)
```

## Sample BGP Configurations

The following are the sample BGP configurations via REST API.



**Figure 3. BGP Topology**

The PDU structure for configuring the IP address on an interface is as follows:

```
cat ipaddr_config_put.xml
<interface>
  <name>tengig-0-0</name>
  <ip>
    <address>
      <primary>
        <address>11.1.1.1/24</address>
      </primary>
    </address>
  </ip>
</interface>
```

The following configuration depicts the IP address configuration for router interfaces via **REST- PUT** request:

```
curl -v -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/interfaces/interface/
tengig-0-0 -X PUT -T ipaddr_config_put.xml
```

```

* About to connect() to 10.16.151.159 port 8008
*   Trying 10.16.151.159... connected
* Connected to 10.16.151.159 (10.16.151.159) port 8008
* Server auth using Basic with user 'admin'
> PUT /api/running/dell/interfaces/interface/tengig-1-37 HTTP/1.1
> Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46YWRtaW4=
> User-Agent: curl/7.15.5 (i686-redhat-linux-gnu) libcurl/7.15.5 OpenSSL/0.9.8b zlib/1.2.3
libidn/0.6.5
> Host: 10.16.151.159:8008
> Accept: */*
> Content-Length: 171
> Expect: 100-continue
>
< HTTP/1.1 100 Continue
< Server: ConfD/5.2
< Allow: GET, POST, OPTIONS, HEAD
< Content-Length: 0
< HTTP/1.1 204 No Content
< Server: ConfD/5.2
< Cache-control: private, no-cache, must-revalidate, proxy-revalidate
< Date: Thu, 04 Dec 2014 13:13:25 GMT
< Allow: GET, POST, OPTIONS, HEAD
< Content-Length: 0
< Content-Type: text/html
< Etag: 1417-698805-339353@0
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0

```

Following is the current running configurations applied on the system:

```

DellEMC#show running-config interface tengigabitethernet 0/0
!
interface TenGigabitEthernet 0/0
 ip address 11.1.1.1/24
 shutdown
DellEMC#

```

The following configuration retrieves the interface running-config via REST API.

```

curl -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/interfaces/interface/tengig-0-0\?
deep
<interface xmlns="http://www.dell.com/ns/dell:0.1/root" xmlns:y="http://tail-f.com/ns/rest"
xmlns:dell="http://www.dell.com/ns/dell:0.1/root">
  <name>tengig-0-0</name>
  <mtu>1554</mtu>
  <shutdown>>true</shutdown>
  <ip>
    <address>
      <primary>
        <address>11.1.1.1/24</address>
      </primary>
    </address>
  </ip>
  <speed>auto</speed>
  <rate-interval>299</rate-interval>
</interface>
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0

```

The PDU structure for configuring BGP on the Router 1 is as follows:

```

cat BGP_HTTP_REST_POST_PDU.xml
<bgp>
  <as-name>100</as-name>
  <neighbor>
    <neighbor-router>11.1.1.2</neighbor-router>

```

```

    <remote-as>200</remote-as>
    <dmzlink-bw>>false</dmzlink-bw>
    <shutdown>>false</shutdown>
  </neighbor>
</bgp>

```

The following configuration depicts the BGP configurations for router through the **POST** request:

```

curl -v -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/router -X POST -T
BGP_HTTP_REST_POST_PDU.xml

* About to connect() to 10.16.151.159 port 8008
*   Trying 10.16.151.159... connected
* Connected to 10.16.151.159 (10.16.151.159) port 8008
* Server auth using Basic with user 'admin'
> POST /api/running/dell/router HTTP/1.1
> Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46YWRtaW4=
> User-Agent: curl/7.15.5 (i686-redhat-linux-gnu) libcurl/7.15.5 OpenSSL/0.9.8b zlib/1.2.3
libidn/0.6.5
> Host: 10.16.151.159:8008
> Accept: */*
> Content-Length: 493
> Expect: 100-continue
>
< HTTP/1.1 100 Continue
< Server: ConfD/5.2
< Allow: GET, POST, OPTIONS, HEAD
< Content-Length: 0
< HTTP/1.1 201 Created
< Server: ConfD/5.2
< Location: http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/router/bgp/100
< Cache-control: private, no-cache, must-revalidate, proxy-revalidate
< Date: Thu, 04 Dec 2014 13:21:03 GMT
< Allow: GET, POST, OPTIONS, HEAD
< Content-Length: 0
< Content-Type: text/html
< Etag: 1417-699263-712815@0
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0

```

Following is the current configurations applied on the system:

```

DellEMC#show config
!
router bgp 100
  neighbor 11.1.1.2 remote-as 200
  neighbor 11.1.1.2 no shutdown
DellEMC#

```

The following configuration retrieves the BGP running-config via REST API:

```

curl -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/router/bgp
<collection xmlns:y="http://tail-f.com/ns/rest">
  <bgp>
    <as-name>100</as-name>
    <timers>
      <bgp>
        <keepalive>60</keepalive>
        <hold-time>180</hold-time>
      </bgp>
    </timers>
    <maximum-paths>
      <ebgp>1</ebgp>
      <ibgp>1</ibgp>
    </maximum-paths>
    <bgp>
      <dmzlink-bw>>false</dmzlink-bw>

```

```

</bgp>
<neighbor>
  <neighbor-router>11.1.1.2</neighbor-router>
</neighbor>
</bgp>
</collection>
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0

```

The following configuration depicts adding another BGP peer to the configuration via **REST- PATCH** request:

```
cat BGP_HTTP_REST_PATCH_PDU.xml
```

```

<bgp>
  <as-name>100</as-name>
  <neighbor>
    <neighbor-router>11.1.1.3</neighbor-router>
    <remote-as>200</remote-as>
    <dmzlink-bw>false</dmzlink-bw>
    <shutdown>false</shutdown>
  </neighbor>
</bgp>

```

```
curl -v -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/router/bgp -X PATCH -T
BGP_HTTP_REST_PATCH_PDU.xml
```

```

* About to connect() to 10.16.151.159 port 8008
*   Trying 10.16.151.159... connected
* Connected to 10.16.151.159 (10.16.151.159) port 8008
* Server auth using Basic with user 'admin'
> PATCH /api/running/dell/router/bgp HTTP/1.1
> Authorization: Basic YWRtaW46YWRtaW4=
> User-Agent: curl/7.15.5 (i686-redhat-linux-gnu) libcurl/7.15.5 OpenSSL/0.9.8b zlib/1.2.3
libidn/0.6.5
> Host: 10.16.151.159:8008
> Accept: */*
> Content-Length: 493
> Expect: 100-continue
>
< HTTP/1.1 100 Continue
< Server: ConfD/5.2
< Allow: GET, POST, OPTIONS, HEAD
< Content-Length: 0
< HTTP/1.1 204 No Content
< Server: ConfD/5.2
< Cache-control: private, no-cache, must-revalidate, proxy-revalidate
< Date: Thu, 04 Dec 2014 13:25:31 GMT
< Allow: GET, POST, OPTIONS, HEAD
< Content-Length: 0
< Content-Type: text/html
< Etag: 1417-699531-877544@0
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0

```

Following is the current configurations applied on the system:

```

DellEMC#show config
!
router bgp 100
 neighbor 11.1.1.2 remote-as 200
 neighbor 11.1.1.2 no shutdown
 neighbor 11.1.1.3 remote-as 200
 neighbor 11.1.1.3 no shutdown
DellEMC#

```



The following configuration retrieves the BGP running-config via REST API:

```
curl -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/running/dell/router/bgp\?deep
<collection xmlns:y="http://tail-f.com/ns/rest">
  <bgp>
    <as-name>100</as-name>
    <timers>
      <bgp>
        <keepalive>60</keepalive>
        <hold-time>180</hold-time>
      </bgp>
    </timers>
    <maximum-paths>
      <ebgp>1</ebgp>
      <ibgp1>1</ibgp1>
    </maximum-paths>
    <bgp>
      <dmzlink-bw>false</dmzlink-bw>
    </bgp>
    <neighbor>
      <neighbor-router>11.1.1.2</neighbor-router>
      <remote-as>200</remote-as>
      <dmzlink-bw>false</dmzlink-bw>
      <shutdown>false</shutdown>
    </neighbor>
    <neighbor>
      <neighbor-router>11.1.1.3</neighbor-router>
      <remote-as>200</remote-as>
      <dmzlink-bw>false</dmzlink-bw>
      <shutdown>false</shutdown>
    </neighbor>
  </bgp>
</collection>
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0
```

The following configuration is to fetch the operational data for the **BGP NLRI** table via REST API (Router 1):

```
curl -u admin:admin http://10.16.151.159:8008/api/operational/mib/bgp4-v2/dellNetBgpM2NlriTable
\?deep
<collection xmlns:y="http://tail-f.com/ns/rest">
  <dellNetBgpM2NlriTable>
    <dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex>1</dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex?>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriAfi>1</dellNetBgpM2NlriAfi>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriSafi>1</dellNetBgpM2NlriSafi>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefix>5.0.0.0</dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefix>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefixLen>24</dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefixLen>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriIndex>0</dellNetBgpM2NlriIndex>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriBest>true</dellNetBgpM2NlriBest>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriCalcLocalPref>100</dellNetBgpM2NlriCalcLocalPref>
    <dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex>1860238788</dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex>
    <dellNetBgpM2NlriOpaqueType>none</dellNetBgpM2NlriOpaqueType>
    <dellNetBgpM2RouteFlag>active</dellNetBgpM2RouteFlag>
  </dellNetBgpM2NlriTable>
</collection>
* Connection #0 to host 10.16.151.159 left intact
* Closing connection #0
```

## HTTP Status Error Codes

The REST API server returns the following HTTP status error codes.

Status Error Codes	Description
200 OK	The request was successfully completed. A response body returns containing a representation of the resource.

Status Error Codes	Description
201 Created	A resource is created and the new resource URI returns in the <code>Location</code> header.
204 No Content	The request is successfully completed but no response body returns.
400 Bad Request	The request could not be processed because it contains missing or invalid information (such as a validation error on an input field, a missing required value, and so on).
401 Unauthorized	The request requires user authentication. The response includes a <code>WWW-Authenticate</code> header field for basic authentication.
403 Forbidden	Access to the resource is denied by the server due to authorization rules.
404 Not Found	The requested resource does not exist.
405 Method Not Allowed	The HTTP method specified in the request (DELETE, GET, HEAD, PATCH, POST, PUT) is not supported for this resource.
406 Not Acceptable	The resource this request identifies is not capable of generating the requested representation, specified in the <code>Accept</code> header or in the <code>format</code> query parameter.
409 Conflict	This code is used if a request tries to create a resource that already exists.
415 Unsupported Media Type	The format of the request is not supported.
500 Internal Error	The server encountered an unexpected condition which prevented it from fulfilling the request.
501 Not Implemented	The server does not (currently) support the functionality required to fulfill the request.
503 Unavailable	The server is currently unable to handle the request because the resource is being used by someone else or is temporarily overloaded.

## REST API — Protocol Data Unit (PDU) Structure

The following features are supported to configure the REST API.

- Physical interface
- Logical interface
- BGP
- Infrastructure
- Miscellaneous

Each node is printed as: `<status> <flags> <name> <opts> <type>`.

- `<status>` is one of the following:
  - + for current
  - x for deprecated
  - o for obsolete
- `<flags>` is one of the following:
  - rw for configuration data
  - ro for non-configuration data
  - -x for rpcs
  - -n for notifications
- `<name>` is the name of the node.
  - (`<name>`) refers that the node is a choice node

- :(<name>) refers that the node is a case node
- -x for rpcs.

① | **NOTE:** If the node is augmented into the tree from another module, the name is printed as <prefix>:<name>.

- <opts> is one of the following:
  - ? for an optional leaf or presence container
  - \* for a leaf-list
  - [<keys>] for a list's keys
- <type> is the name of the type for leafs and leaf-lists.

## Configurations

This section describes the properties of all the configurations.

### BGP

The following definition configures and displays the properties of a BGP configuration.

**Module:** BGP  
**URI:** /api/running/dell/router/bgp  
**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

### BGP Configuration Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--rw system
  +--rw interfaces
  +--rw router
    +--rw bgp [as-name]
      +--rw as-name          dell:as-number
      +--rw bgp
        +--rw asnotation?    enumeration
        +--rw always-compare-med?  boolean
        +--rw bestpath?
          +--rw as-path?      enumeration
          +--rw med?
            +--rw confed?      boolean
            +--rw missing-as-best?  boolean
            +--rw router-id-ignore?  boolean
        +--rw client-to-client?
        +--rw reflection?     boolean
        +--rw cluster-id?     union
        +--rw confederation?
          +--rw identifier?    dell:as-number
          +--rw peers*         dell:as-number
        +--rw default?
          +--rw local-preference?  uint32
        +--rw dmzlink-bw?       boolean
        +--rw enforce-first-as?  boolean
        +--rw fast-external-fallover?  boolean
        +--rw four-octet-as-support?  boolean
        +--rw graceful-restart?
          +--rw restart-time?     uint16
          +--rw stale-path-time?  uint16
          +--rw role?             enumeration
        +--rw log-neighbor-changes?  boolean
        +--rw non-deterministic-med?  boolean
        +--rw recursive-bgp-next-hop?  boolean
  
```

```

| | +--rw regex-eval-optz-disable?  boolean
| | +--rw connection-retry-timer?  dell:seconds
| | +--rw router-id?               dell:ip-address
| | +--rw add-path?
| | | +--rw addpath?              enumeration
| | | +--rw path-count?          uint8
| | | +--rw enable?              boolean
| | +--rw dampening?
| | | +--rw half-life?           uint32
| | | +--rw reuse?               uint32
| | | +--rw suppress?            uint32
| | | +--rw max-suppress-time?   uint32
| | | +--rw route-map?           dell:route-map-name
+--rw default-metric?             uint32
+--rw description?                string
+--rw timers
| | +--rw bgp
| | | +--rw keepalive?           dell:seconds
| | | +--rw hold-time?           dell:seconds
+--rw maximum-paths
| | +--rw ebgp?                  uint32
| | +--rw ibgp?                  uint32
+--rw network [ipv4-address]
| | +--rw ipv4-address            dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
| | +--rw route-map?              dell:route-map-name
| | +--rw backdoor?               boolean
+--rw peer-group [peer-group-name]
| | +--rw peer-group-name         dell:peer-group-name
| | +--rw passive?                boolean
| | +--rw limit?                  uint32
| | +--rw match-af?                boolean
| | +--rw remote-as?              dell:as-number
| | +--rw description?            string
| | +--rw ebgp-multihop?
| | | +--rw ttl?                  uint8
| | +--rw fall-over?              boolean
| | +--rw send-community?
| | | +--rw community-type?      enumeration
| | +--rw shutdown?               boolean
| | +--rw update-source-loopback? uint16
| | +--rw weight?                  uint16
| | +--rw timers?
| | | +--rw keepalive?           dell:seconds
| | | +--rw hold-time?           dell:seconds
+--rw add-path?
| | +--rw addpath?                enumeration
| | +--rw path-count?             uint8
+--rw local-as?
| | +--rw as-number?              dell:as-number
| | +--rw no-prepend?             boolean
+--rw password?
| | +--rw encryption-type?        enumeration
| | +--rw password-value?         string
+--rw activate?                   boolean
+--rw advertisement-interval?     dell:seconds
+--rw allowas-in?                 uint8
+--rw default-originate?
| | +--rw route-map?              dell:route-map-name
+--rw distribute-list [direction]
| | +--rw direction                dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | +--rw name?                    dell:prefix-list-name
+--rw filter-list [direction]
| | +--rw direction                dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | +--rw name?                    dell:aspath-access-list-name
+--rw maximum-prefix?
| | +--rw maximum?                 uint32
| | +--rw threshold?              uint8
| | +--rw warning-only?           boolean
+--rw next-hop-self?              boolean

```

```

| | +--rw remove-private-as?          boolean
| | +--rw route-map [direction]
| | | +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | | +--rw name?        dell:route-map-name
| | +--rw route-reflector-client?    boolean
| | +--rw sender-side-loop-detection? boolean
| | +--rw soft-reconfiguration?      enumeration
| | +--rw subnet?                    dell:ip-address-with-prefix
| | +--rw dmzlink-bw?                boolean
+--rw neighbor [neighbor-router]
| +--rw neighbor-router              union
| +--rw peer-group-name?            dell:peer-group-name
| +--rw remote-as?                  dell:as-number
| +--rw description?                string
| +--rw ebgp-multihop?
| | +--rw ttl?      uint8
| +--rw fall-over?                  boolean
| +--rw send-community?
| | +--rw community-type?  enumeration
| +--rw shutdown?                  boolean
| +--rw update-source-loopback?    uint16
| +--rw weight?                    uint16
| +--rw timers?
| | +--rw keepalive?    dell:seconds
| | +--rw hold-time?   dell:seconds
| +--rw add-path?
| | +--rw addpath?     enumeration
| | +--rw path-count?  uint8
| +--rw local-as?
| | +--rw as-number?   dell:as-number
| | +--rw no-prepend?  boolean
| +--rw password?
| | +--rw encryption-type?  enumeration
| | +--rw password-value?   string
| +--rw activate?          boolean
| +--rw advertisement-interval?  dell:seconds
| +--rw allowas-in?          uint8
| +--rw default-originate?
| | +--rw route-map?    dell:route-map-name
+--rw distribute-list [direction]
| +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| +--rw name?        dell:prefix-list-name
+--rw filter-list [direction]
| +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| +--rw name?        dell:aspath-access-list-name
+--rw maximum-prefix?
| +--rw maximum?     uint32
| +--rw threshold?   uint8
| +--rw warning-only? boolean
+--rw next-hop-self?          boolean
+--rw remove-private-as?     boolean
+--rw route-map [direction]
| +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| +--rw name?        dell:route-map-name
+--rw route-reflector-client? boolean
+--rw sender-side-loop-detection? boolean
+--rw soft-reconfiguration?  enumeration
+--rw dmzlink-bw?            boolean
+--rw advertisement-start?    dell:seconds
+--rw aggregate-address [ip-address]
| +--rw ip-address      union
| +--rw advertise-map?  dell:route-map-name
| +--rw as-set?         boolean
| +--rw attribute-map?  dell:route-map-name
| +--rw summary-only?   boolean
| +--rw suppress-map?   dell:route-map-name
+--rw distance?
| +--rw bgp?
| | +--rw external-distance?  uint8

```

```

|         +---rw internal-distance?   uint8
|         +---rw local-distance?     uint8
+---rw redistribute?
|   +---rw connected?
|     | +---rw route-map?   dell:route-map-name
+---rw static?
|   | +---rw route-map?   dell:route-map-name
+---rw imported-bgp?
|   | +---rw route-map?   dell:route-map-name
+---rw ospf [process-id]
|   | +---rw process-id   uint16
|   | +---rw match?
|   | | +---rw external1?  boolean
|   | | +---rw external2?  boolean
|   | | +---rw internal?   boolean
|   | +---rw route-map?   dell:route-map-name
+---rw isis [tag]
|   +---rw tag           string
|   +---rw level?       enumeration
|   +---rw metric?     uint32
|   +---rw route-map?   dell:route-map-name
+---rw address-family [family-type vrf]
+---rw family-type     enumeration
+---rw vrf             dell:vrf-name
+---rw bgp?
|   +---rw asnotation?   enumeration
|   +---rw always-compare-med?  boolean
|   +---rw bestpath?
|     | +---rw as-path?   enumeration
|     | +---rw med?
|     | | +---rw confed?   boolean
|     | | +---rw missing-as-best?  boolean
|     | +---rw router-id-ignore?  boolean
|   +---rw client-to-client?
|     | +---rw reflection?  boolean
|   +---rw cluster-id?     union
|   +---rw confederation?
|     | +---rw identifier?  dell:as-number
|     | +---rw peers*     dell:as-number
|   +---rw default?
|     | +---rw local-preference?  uint32
|   +---rw dmzlink-bw?     boolean
|   +---rw enforce-first-as?  boolean
|   +---rw fast-external-fallover?  boolean
|   +---rw four-octet-as-support?  boolean
|   +---rw graceful-restart?
|     | +---rw restart-time?   uint16
|     | +---rw stale-path-time?  uint16
|     | +---rw role?           enumeration
|   +---rw log-neighbor-changes?  boolean
|   +---rw non-deterministic-med?  boolean
|   +---rw recursive-bgp-next-hop?  boolean
|   +---rw regex-eval-optz-disable?  boolean
|   +---rw connection-retry-timer?  dell:seconds
|   +---rw router-id?           dell:ip-address
|   +---rw add-path?
|     | +---rw addpath?     enumeration
|     | +---rw path-count?  uint8
|     | +---rw enable?     boolean
|   +---rw dampening?
|     +---rw half-life?     uint32
|     +---rw reuse?         uint32
|     +---rw suppress?     uint32
|     +---rw max-suppress-time?  uint32
|     +---rw route-map?     dell:route-map-name
+---rw network [ipv4-address]
|   +---rw ipv4-address     dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
|   +---rw route-map?     dell:route-map-name
|   +---rw backdoor?      boolean

```

```

+--rw network-v6 [ipv6-address]
| +--rw ipv6-address      dell:ipv6-address
| +--rw route-map?       dell:route-map-name
| +--rw backdoor?        boolean
+--rw aggregate-address [ip-address]
| +--rw ip-address        union
| +--rw advertise-map?    dell:route-map-name
| +--rw as-set?           boolean
| +--rw attribute-map?    dell:route-map-name
| +--rw summary-only?    boolean
| +--rw suppress-map?     dell:route-map-name
+--rw distance?
| +--rw bgp?
|   +--rw external-distance? uint8
|   +--rw internal-distance? uint8
|   +--rw local-distance?    uint8
+--rw redistribute?
| +--rw connected?
| | +--rw route-map?        dell:route-map-name
| +--rw static?
| | +--rw route-map?        dell:route-map-name
| +--rw imported-bgp?
| | +--rw route-map?        dell:route-map-name
| +--rw ospf [process-id]
| | +--rw process-id        uint16
| | +--rw match?
| | | +--rw external1?      boolean
| | | +--rw external2?      boolean
| | | +--rw internal?       boolean
| | +--rw route-map?        dell:route-map-name
| +--rw isis [tag]
| | +--rw tag                string
| | +--rw level?             enumeration
| | +--rw metric?            uint32
| | +--rw route-map?        dell:route-map-name
+--rw default-metric?        uint32
+--rw timers?
| +--rw bgp
| | +--rw keepalive?        dell:seconds
| | +--rw hold-time?        dell:seconds
+--rw maximum-paths?
| +--rw ebgp?                uint32
| +--rw ibgp?                uint32
+--rw peer-group [peer-group-name]
| +--rw peer-group-name      dell:peer-group-name
| +--rw remote-as?           dell:as-number
| +--rw description?         string
| +--rw ebgp-multihop?
| | +--rw ttl?               uint8
| +--rw fall-over?           boolean
| +--rw send-community?
| | +--rw community-type?    enumeration
| +--rw shutdown?            boolean
| +--rw update-source-loopback? uint16
| +--rw weight?              uint16
| +--rw timers?
| | +--rw keepalive?         dell:seconds
| | +--rw hold-time?         dell:seconds
| +--rw add-path?
| | +--rw addpath?           enumeration
| | +--rw path-count?        uint8
| +--rw local-as?
| | +--rw as-number?         dell:as-number
| | +--rw no-prepend?        boolean
| +--rw password?
| | +--rw encryption-type?    enumeration
| | +--rw password-value?     string
| +--rw activate?            boolean
| +--rw advertisement-interval? dell:seconds

```

```

| | +--rw allowas-in?                uint8
| | +--rw default-originate?
| | | +--rw route-map?    dell:route-map-name
| | +--rw distribute-list [direction]
| | | +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | | +--rw name?        dell:prefix-list-name
| | +--rw filter-list [direction]
| | | +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | | +--rw name?        dell:aspath-access-list-name
| | +--rw maximum-prefix?
| | | +--rw maximum?      uint32
| | | +--rw threshold?    uint8
| | | +--rw warning-only? boolean
| | +--rw next-hop-self?          boolean
| | +--rw remove-private-as?      boolean
| | +--rw route-map [direction]
| | | +--rw direction    dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | | +--rw name?        dell:route-map-name
| | +--rw route-reflector-client? boolean
| | +--rw sender-side-loop-detection? boolean
| | +--rw soft-reconfiguration?   enumeration
| | +--rw dmzlink-bw?             boolean
+--rw neighbor [ip-address]
| +--rw ip-address                union
| +--rw peer-group-name?         dell:peer-group-name
| +--rw remote-as?               dell:as-number
| +--rw description?             string
| +--rw ebgp-multihop?
| | +--rw ttl?                   uint8
| +--rw fall-over?               boolean
| +--rw send-community?
| | +--rw community-type?        enumeration
| +--rw shutdown?                boolean
| +--rw update-source-loopback?  uint16
| +--rw weight?                  uint16
| +--rw timers?
| | +--rw keepalive?             dell:seconds
| | +--rw hold-time?             dell:seconds
| +--rw add-path?
| | +--rw addpath?               enumeration
| | +--rw path-count?           uint8
| +--rw local-as?
| | +--rw as-number?            dell:as-number
| | +--rw no-prepend?           boolean
| +--rw password?
| | +--rw encryption-type?       enumeration
| | +--rw password-value?        string
| +--rw activate?                boolean
| +--rw advertisement-interval?   dell:seconds
| +--rw allowas-in?              uint8
| +--rw default-originate?
| | +--rw route-map?            dell:route-map-name
| +--rw distribute-list [direction]
| | +--rw direction            dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | +--rw name?                dell:prefix-list-name
| +--rw filter-list [direction]
| | +--rw direction            dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | +--rw name?                dell:aspath-access-list-name
| +--rw maximum-prefix?
| | +--rw maximum?              uint32
| | +--rw threshold?            uint8
| | +--rw warning-only?         boolean
| +--rw next-hop-self?           boolean
| +--rw remove-private-as?       boolean
| +--rw route-map [direction]
| | +--rw direction            dell:bgp-opt-dir
| | +--rw name?                dell:route-map-name
| +--rw route-reflector-client?  boolean
| +--rw sender-side-loop-detection? boolean

```



```

|         +---rw soft-reconfiguration?      enumeration
|         +---rw dmzlink-bw?               boolean
|         +---rw advertisement-start?      dell:seconds
+---rw management
+---rw ip
+---rw ipv6

```

## Global Configuration

The following definition displays the global configuration entries:

**Module:** SYSTEM

**URI:** /api/running/dell/system

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## Global Configuration Model

```

+---rw dell
+---rw system
|   +---rw hostname?      string
|   +---rw banner?
|   |   +---rw login?    string
|   +---rw credentials?
|   |   +---rw username? string
|   |   +---rw password? string
|   |   +---rw encryption-type? enumeration
|   |   +---rw secret?   boolean
|   |   +---rw sha256-password? boolean
|   |   +---rw dynamic-salt? boolean
|   |   +---rw role?     string
|   |   +---rw privilege? uint32
|   |   +---rw access-list? access-list-name
|   +---rw default-vlan?
|   |   +---rw vlan-id?  vlan-id-num
+---rw ip
|   +---rw dhcp?
|   |   +---rw server?   boolean
|   |   +---rw relay?
|   |   |   +---rw info-option? boolean
+---rw helper-address?
|   +---rw hop-count?    boolean
|   +---rw multicast-map?
|   |   +---rw ip-address ip-address
|   |   +---rw bcast-address ip-address

```

## IP ASPath-List

The following definition configures and displays the properties of ip aspath-list.

**Module:** IP

**URI:** /api/running/dell/ip

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## ip aspath-list Configuration Model

```
+--rw dell
  +--rw ip
    +--rw as-path?
      +--rw access-list [name]
        +--rw name          dell:access-list-name
        +--rw description?  string
        +--rw rules [seq-num]
          +--rw seq-num     uint32
          +--rw action      ip-aspash-action-types
          +--rw pattern     string
```

## IP Prefix-List

The following definition configures and displays the properties of `ip prefix-list`.

**Module:** IP

**URI:** `/api/running/dell/ip`

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## IP Prefix-List Configuration Model

```
+--rw dell
  +--rw ip
    +--rw prefix-list [name]
      | +--rw name          dell:prefix-list-name
      | +--rw description? string
      | +--rw rules [seq-num]
      | | +--rw seq-num     uint32
      | | +--rw action      ip-prefix-list-action-types
      | | +--rw ip-prefix   union
      | | +--rw prefix-min-len? uint32
      | | +--rw prefix-max-len? uint32
```

## IPv4 ACL

The following definition configures and displays the properties of IPv4 ACL.

**Module:** IPv4

**URI:** `/api/running/dell/ip`

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## IPv4 Configuration Model

```
+--rw dell
  +--rw ip
    +--rw access-list [acl-name]
      +--rw acl-name          dell:access-list-name
      +--rw acl-type          dell:acl-types
      +--rw acl-description?  string
      +--rw remark [remark-number]
```

```

| +--rw remark-number          uint32
| +--rw description?           string
+--rw acl-filters [seq-no]
| +--rw seq-no                 uint32
| +--rw filter-type            dell:acl-rule-types
| +--rw protocol                union
| +--rw (source-address)
| | +--:(source)
| | | +--rw source?            dell:ipv4-address-any
| | | +--rw source-mask        dell:ipv4-mask-or-prefix
| | | +--:(host)
| | | +--rw source-host?       dell:ipv4-host
| +--rw (destination-address)
| | +--:(destination)
| | | +--rw destination?       dell:ipv4-address-any
| | | +--rw destination-mask   dell:ipv4-mask-or-prefix
| | | +--:(host)
| | | +--rw destination-host?  dell:ipv4-host
| +--rw dscp?                  uint32
| +--rw ecn?                   uint32
| +--rw fragments?             boolean
+--rw acl-filters-qos
  +--rw filter-type?            dell:acl-rule-types
  +--rw protocol                dell:ipv4-protocols-qos

```

## IPv6 ACL

The following definition configures and displays the properties of IPv6 ACL.

**Module:** IPv6

**URI:** /api/running/dell/ipv6

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## IPv6 Configuration Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--rw ipv6
    +--rw access-list [acl-name]
    +--rw acl-name              dell:access-list-name
    +--rw acl-type              dell:acl-types
    +--rw acl-description?      string
    +--rw remark [remark-number]
    | +--rw remark-number       uint32
    | +--rw description?        string
    +--rw acl-filters [seq-no]
    | +--rw seq-no              uint32
    | +--rw filter-type         dell:acl-rule-types
    | +--rw protocol            union
    | +--rw (source-address)
    | | +--:(source)
    | | | +--rw source?         dell:ipv6-address-any
    | | | +--rw source-mask     dell:ipv6-prefix
    | | | +--:(host)
    | | | +--rw source-host?    dell:ipv6-address
    | +--rw (destination-address)
    | | +--:(destination)
    | | | +--rw destination?    dell:ipv6-address-any
    | | | +--rw destination-mask dell:ipv6-prefix
    | | | +--:(host)
    | | | +--rw destination-host? dell:ipv6-address
    +--rw acl-filters-qos

```

```
+++rw filter-type?          dell:acl-rule-types
+++rw protocol              dell:ipv6-protocols-qos
```

## Interface

The following definition configures and displays the properties of an Interface:

**Module:** INTERFACE  
**URI:** /api/running/dell/interfaces/interface  
**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

 **NOTE: The POST and DELETE operations are not supported on Physical Interfaces.**

Use the following formats for various interface types:

- Physical Interface:** <iftype>-<slot>-<port>
  - The <iftypes> can be any of the following physical interface type:
    - TenGigabitEthernet
    - fortyGigE
    - GigabitEthernet
    - TwentyfiveGigabitEthernet
    - FiftyGigabitEthernet
    - HundredGigabitEthernet
    - peGigabitEthernet
  - Example: tengig-0-0, fortygig-0-48, gige-1-10, twentyfivegig-1-3-1, fiftygig-1-5-1, hundredgig-1-2-1, pegig-1-2-2
  - .
  - Management:** mgmt-<slot>-<port>  
Example: mgmt-5-0
- Logical Interface:** <iftype>-<number>
  - The <iftype> can be vlan, port-channel, loopback, or management.
    - VLAN:** vlan-<number>  
Example: vlan-10, vlan-1024
    - Port-channel:** portchan-<number>  
Example: portchan-10
    - Loopback:** loopback-<number>  
Example: loopback-40
    - Tunnel Interface:** tunnel-<ID>  
Example: tunnel-111
- Port Extender (PE) GigabitEthernet Interface:** pegig-<pe-id>-<slot>-<port>
  - Example: pegig-1-1-1

## Interface Configuration Model

```
+++rw dell!  
+++rw interfaces
```

```

+--rw interface [name]
|   +--rw name                dell:interface-name
|   +--rw flowcontrol?
|   |   +--rw rx?             enumeration
|   |   +--rw tx?             enumeration
+--rw portmode?
|   +--rw hybrid?             boolean
+--rw switchport?
|   +--rw backup?
|   |   +--rw interface
|   |   |   +--rw name        dell:backup-tag-interface
|   |   +--rw mode?
|   |   +--rw private-vlan?   private-vlan-mode
+--rw mac?
|   +--rw access-group?
|   |   +--rw in?
|   |   |   +--rw WORD        access-list-name
|   |   |   +--rw vlan*      vlan-range
|   |   +--rw out?
|   |   |   +--rw WORD        access-list-name
+--rw learning-limit?
|   +--rw count?              uint32
|   +--rw (operations)?
|   |   +--:(sticky)
|   |   |   +--rw sticky?          boolean
|   |   +--:(non-sticky)
|   |   |   +--rw dynamic?         boolean
|   |   |   +--rw station-move?    boolean
+--rw learn-limit-violation?
|   +--rw (action)?
|   |   +--:(log)
|   |   |   +--rw log              boolean
|   |   +--:(shutdown)
|   |   |   +--rw shutdown         boolean
+--rw station-move-violation?
|   +--rw (action)?
|   |   +--:(log)
|   |   |   +--rw log              boolean
|   |   +--:(shutdown-both)
|   |   |   +--rw shutdown-both    boolean
|   |   +--:(shutdown-offending)
|   |   |   +--rw shutdown-offending boolean
|   |   +--:(shutdown-original)
|   |   |   +--rw shutdown-original boolean
+--rw channel-members [name]
|   +--rw name                dell:phy-intf-name
+--rw min-links?              uint32
+--rw lacp?
|   +--rw timeout?            enumeration
|   +--rw fast-switchover?    boolean
+--rw vlan-name?              vlan-name
+--rw mode?
|   +--rw remote-port-mirroring? empty
+--rw tagged [name]
|   +--rw name                dell:backup-tag-interface
+--rw untagged [name]
|   +--rw name                dell:backup-tag-interface
+--rw protocol?
|   +--rw lldp?
|   |   +--rw mode?           protocol-lldp-mode
+--rw description?            string
+--rw mtu?                    uint32
+--rw shutdown?               boolean
+--rw speed?                  enumeration
+--rw duplex?                 intf-duplex-mode
+--rw negotiation?
|   +--rw auto?               boolean
+--rw port-channel-protocol?
|   +--rw lacp?

```



```

| | +---rw ra-interval?
| | | +---rw max-ra-interval    uint32
| | | +---rw min-ra-interval    uint32
| | +---rw mtu?                 uint32
| | +---rw dhcp-non-address?    boolean
| | +---rw prefix [prefix-name]
| | | +---rw prefix-name       dell:ipv6-nd-prefix-name
| | | +---rw advertise?        boolean
| | | +---rw autoconfig?       boolean
| | | +---rw rtr-address?       boolean
| | | +---rw off-link?          boolean
| | | +---rw lifetime?
| | | | +---rw valid            ipv6-nd-prefix-lifetime
| | | | +---rw preferred        ipv6-nd-prefix-lifetime
| | +---rw ra-lifetime?         uint32
| | +---rw reachable-time?      uint32
| | +---rw retrans-timer?       uint32
| | +---rw suppress-ra?         boolean
+---rw access-group?
| +---rw in?
| | +---rw WORD                 access-list-name
| | +---rw implicit-permit?     boolean
| | +---rw (ipv6-action)?
| | | +---:(vlan)
| | | | +---rw vlan*            vlan-range
| | | +---:(optimized)
| | | | +---rw optimized?       boolean
+---rw out?
| +---rw WORD                 access-list-name
| +---rw implicit-permit?     boolean
| +---rw (ipv6-action)?
| | +---:(vlan)
| | | +---rw vlan*            vlan-range
| | +---:(optimized)
| | | +---rw optimized?       boolean

```

## IPv6 Global Configurations

The following definition displays the entries of IPv6 global configurations:

**Module:** IPv6

**URI:** /api/operational/dell/ipv6

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## IPv6 Global Configuration Model

```

+---rw ipv6
| +---rw route* [ipv6-address-with-prefix exit-interface next-hop]
| | +---rw ipv6-address-with-prefix    dell:ipv6-address
| | +---rw exit-interface              union
| | +---rw next-hop                    union
| | +---rw metric?                     uint32
| | +---rw permanent?                  boolean
| | +---rw tag?                         uint32
+---rw unicast-routing?                boolean
+---rw unknown-unicast?                boolean
+---rw flowlabel-zero?                 boolean
+---rw host* [hostname]
| +---rw hostname                      dell:host-name
| +---rw ipv6-address?                 dell:ipv6-address
+---rw neighbor* [ipv6-address interface]
| +---rw ipv6-address                  dell:ipv6-address

```

```

| +--rw interface      dell:interface-name
| +--rw mac-address    dell:mac-address
+--rw icmp!
| +--rw source-interface?  dell:interface-name-icmp
+--rw prefix-list* [name]
  +--rw name            dell:prefix-list-name
  +--rw description?    string
  +--rw seq* [seq-num]
    +--rw seq-num       uint32
    +--rw action         ipv6-prefix-list-action-types
    +--rw ipv6-prefix    union
    +--rw prefix-min-len? uint32
    +--rw prefix-max-len? uint32

```

## IP Tunneling

The following definition configures and displays the properties of IP tunneling.

**Module:** Interface Tunnel

**URI:** /api/running/dell/interfaces/interface

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## IP Tunneling Configuration Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--rw interfaces
    +--rw interface [name]
      +--rw name            dell:interface-name
      +--rw tunnel?
        | +--rw allow-remote*  dell:ip-address
        | +--rw destination?   dell:ip-address
        | +--rw dscp?
        | | +--rw (dscp-action)?
        | | | +--:(dscp-mapped)
        | | | | +--rw mapped?   empty
        | | | +--:(dscp-val)
        | | | +--rw dscp-value?  uint32
        | +--rw flow-label?    uint32
        | +--rw hop-limit?     uint32
        | +--rw keepalive?
        | | +--rw address      dell:ip-address
        | | +--rw attempts?
        | | | +--rw unlimited?  empty
        | | | +--rw retries?    uint32
        | | +--rw interval?    uint32
        | +--rw mode?
        | | +--rw encapsulation  dell:tunnel-encapsulation-modes
        | | +--rw decapsulate-any? empty
        | +--rw source?        union
      +--rw description?      string
      +--rw rate-interval?    uint32
      +--rw ip
        | +--address
        | | +--rw primary
        | | | +--rw address?    dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
        | | +--rw secondary [address]
        | | | +--rw address    dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
        | | +--rw dhcp?
        | | | +--rw relay?
        | | | | +--rw information-option
        | | | | +--rw remote-id?
        | | | | +--rw (remote-id-string)?

```



```

| | | | | +--:(hostname)
| | | | | | +--rw hostname?         boolean
| | | | | +--:(mac)
| | | | | | +--rw mac?             boolean
| | | | | +--:(user-string)
| | | | | | +--rw user-string?     string
| | | | | +--rw vendor-class-identifier?
| | | | | | +--rw distinct-string?  string
| | | | | +--rw unnumbered?         dell:interface-name
+--rw ipv6?
| +--rw address [ipv6-address]
| | +--rw ipv6-address           dell:ipv6-address
+--rw nd?
| | +--rw dad?
| | | +--rw attempts?           uint32
| | | +--rw hop-limit?         uint32
| | | +--rw managed-config-flag? boolean
| | | +--rw ra-interval?
| | | | +--rw max-ra-interval   uint32
| | | | +--rw min-ra-interval   uint32
| | | +--rw mtu?               uint32
| | | +--rw dhcp-non-address?   boolean
| | | +--rw prefix [prefix-name]
| | | | +--rw prefix-name       dell:ipv6-nd-prefix-name
| | | | +--rw advertise?       boolean
| | | | +--rw autoconfig?      boolean
| | | | +--rw rtr-address?     boolean
| | | | +--rw off-link?        boolean
| | | | +--rw lifetime?
| | | | | +--rw valid           ipv6-nd-prefix-lifetime
| | | | | +--rw preferred      ipv6-nd-prefix-lifetime
| | | +--rw ra-lifetime?       uint32
| | | +--rw reachable-time?    uint32
| | | +--rw retrans-timer?     uint32
| | | +--rw suppress-ra?      boolea
| | +--rw unnumbered?         dell:interface-name
+--rw shutdown?              boolean

```

## MAC ACL

The following definition configures and displays the properties of MAC ACL.

**Module:** MAC

**URI:** /api/running/dell/mac

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## MAC ACL Configuration Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--rw mac
    +--rw access-list [acl-name]
      +--rw acl-name           dell:access-list-name
      +--rw acl-type           dell:acl-types
      +--rw acl-description?   string
      +--rw remark [remark-number]
      | +--rw remark-number   uint32
      | +--rw description?    string
      +--rw acl-filters [seq-no]
      | +--rw seq-no          uint32
      | +--rw filter-type     dell:acl-rule-types
      | +--rw (source-address)

```

```

| | +---:(source)
| | | +---rw source? dell:mac-address-any
| | | +---rw source-mask dell:mac-address
| | +---:(host)
| | | +---rw source-host? dell:mac-address
| +---rw (destination-address)
| | +---:(destination)
| | | +---rw destination? dell:mac-address-any
| | | +---rw destination-mask dell:mac-address
| | +---:(host)
| | | +---rw destination-host? dell:mac-address
| +---rw encapsulation-type? dell:mac-acl-encap-types
| +---rw encapsulation-operator? dell:mac-acl-encap-operators
| +---rw encapsulation-protocol? uint32
+---rw acl-filters-qos
+---rw filter-type? dell:acl-rule-types
+---rw protocol dell:mac-protocols-qos

```

## Management Route

The following definition configures and displays the properties of a Management Route.

**Module:** MANAGEMENT-ROUTE

**URI:** /api/running/dell/management/route

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## Management Route Configuration Model

```

+---rw management
  +---rw route* [ip-address-prefix]
    +---rw ip-address-prefix union
    +---rw (exit-value)?
      +---:(exit-interface)
        | +---rw exit-interface? dell:mgmt-route-intf-types
      +---:(next-hop)
        +---rw next-hop? inet:ip-address

```

## Policy Based Routing (PBR)

Use the following definition to configure and display the properties of PBR:

**Module:** PBR

**URI:** /api/running/dell/redirect-list

**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## PBR Configuration Model

```

+---rw dell
  +---rw system
  +---rw interfaces
  +---rw router
  +---rw management
  +---rw ip
    | +---rw redirect-list [name]
    |   +---rw name string

```

```

|   +--rw description?  string
|   +--rw rules-list [seq]
|       +--rw seq                uint32
|       +--rw output-action      enumeration
|       +--rw next-hop          union
|       +--rw track-num?        uint32
|       +--rw protocol          ip-protocols-type
|       +--rw source            ipv4-address-any
|       +--rw source-mask       dell:ipv4-mask-or-prefix
|       +--rw destination       ipv4-address-any
|       +--rw destination-mask  dell:ipv4-mask-or-prefix
|       +--rw tcp-options*      enumeration
|       +--rw tcp-udp-port-oper-list [port-type]
|           +--rw port-type      tcp-udp-port-type
|           +--rw oper-type      tcp-udp-port-oper-type
|           +--rw port           uint32
|           +--rw start-port     uint32
|           +--rw end-port       uint32
+--rw ipv6
+--ro stats
    +--ro access-list
        +--ro mac [name]
            +--ro name            access-list-name
            +--ro type?          access-list-types
            +--ro mac-acl-filter [seq-no]
                +--ro seq-no      uint32
                +--ro filter-type? acl-rule-types
                +--ro src-mac-filter? acl-incoming-address-filter-types
                +--ro src-mac-address? yang:phys-address
                +--ro src-mac-mask?   yang:phys-address
                +--ro dest-mac-filter? acl-incoming-address-filter-types
                +--ro dest-mac-address? yang:phys-address
                +--ro dest-mac-mask?  yang:phys-address
                +--ro encapsulation-type? mac-acl-encap-types
                +--ro encapsulation-operator? mac-acl-encap-operators
                +--ro encapsulation-protocol? string
                +--ro count-type?    acl-rule-count-types
                +--ro egress-count-value? uint32
                +--ro ingress-count-value? uint32
                +--ro log?           boolean
                +--ro monitor?       boolean
                +--ro order?         uint32
        +--ro ip [name]
            +--ro name            access-list-name
            +--ro type?          access-list-types
            +--ro ip-acl-filter [seq-no]
                +--ro seq-no      uint32
                +--ro filter-type? acl-rule-types
                +--ro protocol?   ip-protocols
                +--ro ip-protocol-number? uint32
                +--ro src-ip-filter? acl-incoming-address-filter-types
                +--ro source-ip-address? inet:ipv4-address
                +--ro source-mask?   inet:ipv4-address
                +--ro src-operator?  ip-acl-operators
                +--ro srcport?       uint32
                +--ro srcportrange? layer4-port-range
                +--ro dest-ip-filter? acl-incoming-address-filter-types
                +--ro dest-ip-address? inet:ipv4-address
                +--ro destination-mask? inet:ipv4-address
                +--ro dst-operator?  ip-acl-operators
                +--ro dstport?       uint32
                +--ro dstportrange? layer4-port-range
                +--ro ack?           boolean
                +--ro fin?           boolean
                +--ro psh?           boolean
                +--ro rst?           boolean
                +--ro syn?           boolean
                +--ro urg?           boolean
                +--ro count-type?    acl-rule-count-types

```

```

+--ro egress-count-value? uint32
+--ro ingress-count-value? uint32
+--ro log? boolean
+--ro monitor? boolean
+--ro order? uint32
+--ro dscp? uint32
+--ro ecn? uint32
+--ro fragments? boolean

```

## Port Mirroring

The following definition is for configuring and displaying the properties of port mirroring:

**Module:** Port Mirroring  
**URI:** /api/running/dell/monitor-session  
**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## Port Mirroring Configuration Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--rw system
  +--rw interfaces
  +--rw router
  +--rw management
  +--rw ip
  +--rw ipv6
  +--rw monitor-session [session-id]
    +--rw session-id uint32
    +--rw type? enumeration
    +--rw description? string
    +--rw source-list [interface-name]
      | +--rw interface-name dell:interface-name
      | +--rw direction? enumeration
      | +--rw destination-interface? dell:interface-name
      | +--rw rspan-intf-type? enumeration
      | +--rw rspan-intf-tagged? boolean
      | +--rw rspan-remote-vlan? dell:vlan-id-num
    +--rw erspan-params?
      | +--rw source-ip? dell:ipv4-no-prefix
      | +--rw destination-ip? dell:ipv4-no-prefix
    +--rw disable? boolean
    +--rw flow-based? boolean

```

## Route Maps

The following definition configures and displays the properties of a Route Map:

**Module:** ROUTE MAP  
**URI:** /api/running/dell/route-map  
**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## Route Map Configuration Model

```

+--rw route-map* [map-name seq]
  +--rw map-name string

```

```

    +--rw map-attr      string
+--rw seq              union
| +--:(action)
| | +--rw permit?     string
| | +--rw deny?       string
+--rw set
    +--rw ext-community!
    +--rw bandwidth?   uint32

```

## Static Route

The following definition configures and displays the properties of a Static Route configuration:

**Module:** IP STATIC ROUTE  
**URI:** /api/running/dell/ip/route  
**Methods Supported:** GET, POST, PUT, PATCH, and DELETE

## Static Route Configuration Model

```

+--rw ip
  +--rw route* [ip-address-prefix interface-name next-hop]
  | +--rw ip-address-prefix    dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
  | +--rw interface-name      union
  | +--rw next-hop            union
  | +--rw weight?             uint32
  | +--rw metric?             uint32
  | +--rw permanent?         boolean
  | +--rw tag?                 uint32
+--rw ecmp!
  +--rw weighted?            boolean

```

## Weighted ECMP

The following definition configures and displays the properties of Weighted ECMP:

**Module:** WEIGHTED ECMP  
**URI:** /api/running/dell/ip/ecmp  
**Methods Supported:** GET, PATCH, PUT, POST, and DELETE

## Weighted ECMP Model

```

+--rw ip
| +--rw ecmp!
|   +--rw weighted?    boolean

```

# Operational

This section describes the properties of all the IPv4 operational data.

## BGP

Use the following definition to get the BGP statistics:

**Module:** BGP  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ip/bgp  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## BGP Model

```
+--ro bgp
  +--ro table-version?   uint32
  +--ro local-router-id? string
  +--ro routes
    | +--ro prefix-list* [network-prefix network-prefix-len next-hop-address seq-num]
    |   +--ro network-prefix       inet:ip-address
    |   +--ro network-prefix-len   inet-address:InetAddressPrefixLength
    |   +--ro next-hop-address     inet:ip-address
    |   +--ro seq-num              uint32
    |   +--ro metric?             uint32
    |   +--ro local-pref?         uint32
    |   +--ro weight?            uint32
    |   +--ro next-hop-cost-index? uint32
    |   +--ro as-path-string?     string
    |   +--ro path-source?       enumeration
    |   +--ro origin-code?       enumeration
    |   +--ro is-nlre-loc-aggt?   snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
    |   +--ro is-stale?          snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
    |   +--ro status-code?       enumeration
    |   +--ro best-route?        snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
    |   +--ro link-bandwidth?     string
  +--ro neighbors
    +--ro neighbor* [neighbor-address]
      +--ro neighbor-address   inet:ipv4-address
      +--ro advertised-routes
        | +--ro prefix-list* [network-prefix network-prefix-len next-hop-address seq-
num]
        |   +--ro network-prefix       inet:ip-address
        |   +--ro network-prefix-len   inet-address:InetAddressPrefixLength
        |   +--ro next-hop-address     inet:ip-address
        |   +--ro seq-num              uint32
        |   +--ro metric?             uint32
        |   +--ro local-pref?         uint32
        |   +--ro weight?            uint32
        |   +--ro next-hop-cost-index? uint32
        |   +--ro as-path-string?     string
        |   +--ro path-source?       enumeration
        |   +--ro origin-code?       enumeration
        |   +--ro is-nlre-loc-aggt?   snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
        |   +--ro is-stale?          snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
        |   +--ro status-code?       enumeration
        |   +--ro best-route?        snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
        |   +--ro link-bandwidth?     string
      +--ro received-routes
        +--ro prefix-list* [network-prefix network-prefix-len next-hop-address seq-
```

```

+--ro network-prefix          inet:ip-address
+--ro network-prefix-len     inet-address:InetAddressPrefixLength
+--ro next-hop-address       inet:ip-address
+--ro seq-num                 uint32
+--ro metric?                uint32
+--ro local-pref?            uint32
+--ro weight?                uint32
+--ro next-hop-cost-index?   uint32
+--ro as-path-string?       string
+--ro path-source?           enumeration
+--ro origin-code?           enumeration
+--ro is-nlre-loc-aggttd?    snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
+--ro is-stale?              snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
+--ro status-code?           enumeration
+--ro best-route?            snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
+--ro link-bandwidth?        string

```

## BGPv6

Use the following definition to get the BGPv6 operational data:

**Module:** BGPv6  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ip/bgpv6  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## BGPv6 Operational Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--ro stats
    +--ro ip
      +--ro bgpv6
        +--ro neighbors [neighbor-address vrf-id]
          | +--ro neighbor-address      dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
          | +--ro vrf-id                 uint32
          | +--ro remote-link?           enumeration
          | +--ro router-id?             dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
          | +--ro state?                 enumeration
          | +--ro state-duration?        hour-minute-second
          | +--ro last-read?             hour-minute-second
          | +--ro last-write?            hour-minute-second
          | +--ro hold-time?             uint32
          | +--ro keep-alive-interval?   uint32
          | +--ro stale-path-time?       uint32
          | +--ro config-hold-time?      uint32
          | +--ro config-keep-alive-interval? uint32
          | +--ro recv-messages?         uint32
          | +--ro recv-in-queue?         uint32
          | +--ro recv-opens?            uint32
          | +--ro recv-notifications?    uint32
          | +--ro recv-updates?          uint32
          | +--ro recv-keepalives?       uint32
          | +--ro recv-route-refresh-requests? uint32
          | +--ro sent-messages?         uint32
          | +--ro sent-in-queue?         uint32
          | +--ro sent-opens?            uint32
          | +--ro sent-notifications?    uint32
          | +--ro sent-updates?          uint32
          | +--ro sent-keepalives?       uint32
          | +--ro sent-route-refresh-requests? uint32
          | +--ro route-refresh-rcvd?    uint32
          | +--ro route-refresh-sent-messages? uint32
          | +--ro min-time-bw-advt-runs? uint32

```

	+++ro min-time-b4-advt-start?	uint32
	+++ro conn-established?	uint32
	+++ro conn-dropped?	uint32
	+++ro last-connstr?	string
	+++ro last-reset?	hour-minute-second
	+++ro last-reset-never?	boolean
	+++ro notification-history?	string
	+++ro addr-type-receive-nbr?	string
	+++ro recv-multi-proto-ext?	string
	+++ro recv-route-refresh?	string
	+++ro recv-graceful-restart?	string
	+++ro recv-cisco-route-refresh?	string
	+++ro recv-four-byte-octet-as?	string
	+++ro recv-add-path?	string
	+++ro addr-type-adv-nbr?	string
	+++ro adv-multi-proto-ext?	string
	+++ro adv-route-refresh?	string
	+++ro adv-graceful-restart?	string
	+++ro adv-cisco-route-refresh?	string
	+++ro adv-four-byte-octet-as?	string
	+++ro adv-add-path?	string
	+++ro member-of-peer-grp?	string
	+++ro peer-admin-status?	enumeration
	+++ro peer-fall-over?	enumeration
	+++ro bfd-enable-mode?	enumeration
	+++ro update-sourceset?	string
	+++ro peer-allow-aslimit?	uint32
	+++ro peer-act-in-grp-out-bound-opt?	string
	+++ro max-prefix-set?	uint32
	+++ro with-threshold?	uint32
	+++ro config-drop-warn?	enumeration
	+++ro ttl?	uint32
	+++ro ebgp-multi-hop-enable?	boolean
	+++ro next-hop-set-self?	string
	+++ro localpref?	uint32
	+++ro num-stale-paths-left?	uint32
	+++ro remote-as?	string
	+++ro local-as?	string
	+++ro nopprepend?	uint32
	+++ro local-as-prepend?	uint32
	+++ro neighbor-under-common-admin?	string
	+++ro version?	uint32
	+++ro description?	string
	+++ro address-family?	string
	+++ro local-added-list?	uint32
	+++ro local-replaced-list?	uint32
	+++ro local-removed-list?	uint32
	+++ro inq-added-list?	uint32
	+++ro inq-replaced-list?	uint32
	+++ro inq-removed-list?	uint32
	+++ro outq-added-list?	uint32
	+++ro outq-removed-list?	uint32
	+++ro accept-prefix?	uint32
	+++ro advertised-prefix?	uint32
	+++ro prefix-denied?	uint32
	+++ro addr-withdrawn-from-peer?	uint32
	+++ro addr-withdrawn-by-peer?	uint32
	+++ro martian-addr-ignored?	boolean
	+++ro restart-time-adver-peer?	uint32
	+++ro restart-time-rece-peer?	uint32
	+++ro stale-path-time-config-peer?	uint32
	+++ro graceful-restart-role-recv-only?	string
	+++ro graceful-restart-role-adver-only?	string
	+++ro restart-time-adv?	uint32
	+++ro restart-time-rcv?	uint32
	+++ro route-reflector-client?	string
	+++ro soft-reconfig-inbound?	boolean
	+++ro session-md5-auth?	string
	+++ro default-org-routemap?	string



```

| +--ro default-org-config?          string
| +--ro no-active-tcp-connection?   string
| +--ro pdu-cap-dir?                string
| +--ro pdu-cap-stats?              string
| +--ro local-host?                 dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro local-port?                 uint32
| +--ro foreign-host?               dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro foreign-port?               uint32
+--ro summary
| +--ro local-router-id?            dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro local-as?                   string
| +--ro neighbor-count?             uint32
| +--ro nlri-count?                 uint32
| +--ro path-count?                 uint32
| +--ro penalized-paths?            uint32
| +--ro denied-paths?               uint32
| +--ro denied-paths-memory?        uint32
| +--ro nlri-memory?                uint32
| +--ro path-memory?                uint32
| +--ro total-memory?               uint32
| +--ro path-attribute?              uint32
| +--ro path-attribute-memory?       uint32
| +--ro community?                  uint32
| +--ro community-memory?           uint32
| +--ro external-community?         uint32
| +--ro external-community-memory?  uint32
| +--ro as-path?                    uint32
| +--ro as-path-memory?             uint32
| +--ro rrcluster?                  uint32
| +--ro rrcluster-memory?           uint32
| +--ro optional-transattribute?     uint32
| +--ro optional-transattribute-memory? uint32
| +--ro history-paths?              uint32
| +--ro dampened-paths?             uint32
| +--ro memory?                     uint32
| +--ro dampening-enabled?          uint32
| +--ro bfd-enabled?                 uint32
| +--ro bfd-interval?               uint32
| +--ro bfd-minimum-rx?              uint32
| +--ro bfd-multiplier?              uint32
| +--ro bfd-role?                   enumeration
| +--ro local-rib
| | +--ro routes-added?              uint32
| | +--ro routes-replaced?           uint32
| | +--ro routes-withdrawn?         uint32
| | +--ro router-id?                 dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
+--ro neighbor [neighbor-address]
| +--ro neighbor-address             dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro remote-as?                   string
| +--ro msg-rcvd?                    uint32
| +--ro msg-sent?                    uint32
| +--ro table-version?               uint32
| +--ro in-queue?                    string
| +--ro out-queue?                   string
| +--ro up-time?                     string
| +--ro state-prefix?                string
+--ro unicast
| +--ro local-rib
| | +--ro routes-added?              uint32
| | +--ro routes-replaced?           uint32
| | +--ro routes-withdrawn?         uint32
| | +--ro router-id?                 dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
+--ro prefix-list [network-prefix next-hop-addr]
| +--ro network-prefix               dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro next-hop-addr                 dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro status-code?                 bgp-status-code
| +--ro best-route?                  boolean
| +--ro path-source?                 bgp-path-source
| +--ro metric?                       string

```

```

|     +--ro local-pref?      string
|     +--ro weight?         uint32
|     +--ro as-path-string? string
|     +--ro origin-code?    bgp-origin-code
+--ro peer-group [peer-group-name]
|   +--ro peer-group-name    string
|   +--ro version?           uint32
|   +--ro minimum-time?     uint32
|   +--ro address-family?   enumeration
|   +--ro as4-support?      boolean
|   +--ro peer-count?       uint32
|   +--ro maximum-connections? uint32
|   +--ro peer-group-members [neighbor-address]
|     +--ro neighbor-address  dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|     +--ro outbound-optimized? boolean
+---x filter-list
|   +--ro input
|   | +--ro filter-list-name?  bgp-list-name
|   +--ro output
|   | +--ro filter-list [filter-list-name]
|   |   +--ro filter-list-name  bgp-list-name
|   |   +--ro local-rib
|   |   | +--ro routes-added?    uint32
|   |   | +--ro routes-replaced? uint32
|   |   | +--ro routes-withdrawn? uint32
|   |   | +--ro router-id?      dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|   |   +--ro prefix-list [network-prefix next-hop-addr]
|   |     +--ro network-prefix  dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|   |     +--ro next-hop-addr   dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|   |     +--ro status-code?    bgp-status-code
|   |     +--ro best-route?     boolean
|   |     +--ro path-source?    bgp-path-source
|   |     +--ro metric?         string
|   |     +--ro local-pref?     string
|   |     +--ro weight?         uint32
|   |     +--ro as-path-string? string
|   |     +--ro origin-code?    bgp-origin-code
+---x community
|   +--ro input
|   | +--ro local-as?          boolean
|   | +--ro no-advertise?     boolean
|   | +--ro no-export?        boolean
|   | +--ro community-number? string
|   +--ro output
|   | +--ro community
|   |   +--ro local-rib
|   |   | +--ro routes-added?    uint32
|   |   | +--ro routes-replaced? uint32
|   |   | +--ro routes-withdrawn? uint32
|   |   | +--ro router-id?      dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|   |   +--ro prefix-list [network-prefix next-hop-addr]
|   |     +--ro network-prefix  dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|   |     +--ro next-hop-addr   dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|   |     +--ro status-code?    bgp-status-code
|   |     +--ro best-route?     boolean
|   |     +--ro path-source?    bgp-path-source
|   |     +--ro metric?         string
|   |     +--ro local-pref?     string
|   |     +--ro weight?         uint32
|   |     +--ro as-path-string? string
|   |     +--ro origin-code?    bgp-origin-code
+---x community-list
|   +--ro input
|   | +--ro community-list-name?  bgp-list-name
|   +--ro output
|   | +--ro community-list [community-list-name]
|   |   +--ro community-list-name  bgp-list-name
|   |   +--ro local-rib
|   |   | +--ro routes-added?    uint32

```

```

|         | +--ro routes-replaced?      uint32
|         | +--ro routes-withdrawn?     uint32
|         | +--ro router-id?          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| +--ro prefix-list [network-prefix next-hop-addr]
|         | +--ro network-prefix      dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|         | +--ro next-hop-addr      dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|         | +--ro status-code?      bgp-status-code
|         | +--ro best-route?       boolean
|         | +--ro path-source?      bgp-path-source
|         | +--ro metric?           string
|         | +--ro local-pref?       string
|         | +--ro weight?           uint32
|         | +--ro as-path-string?   string
|         | +--ro origin-code?     bgp-origin-code
+----x ext-community-list
| +--ro input
| | +--ro ext-community-list-name?  bgp-list-name
| +--ro output
| | +--ro ext-community-list [ext-community-list-name]
| |   +--ro ext-community-list-name  bgp-list-name
| |   +--ro local-rib
| |     | +--ro routes-added?      uint32
| |     | +--ro routes-replaced?   uint32
| |     | +--ro routes-withdrawn?  uint32
| |     | +--ro router-id?         dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| | +--ro prefix-list [network-prefix next-hop-addr]
| |   +--ro network-prefix          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| |   +--ro next-hop-addr           dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| |   +--ro status-code?            bgp-status-code
| |   +--ro best-route?             boolean
| |   +--ro path-source?            bgp-path-source
| |   +--ro metric?                 string
| |   +--ro local-pref?             string
| |   +--ro weight?                 uint32
| |   +--ro as-path-string?         string
| |   +--ro origin-code?           bgp-origin-code
+----x cluster-list
| +--ro input
| | +--ro cluster-list-id?         bgp-list-name
| +--ro output
| | +--ro cluster-list [cluster-list-id]
| |   +--ro cluster-list-id        bgp-list-name
| |   +--ro local-rib
| |     | +--ro routes-added?      uint32
| |     | +--ro routes-replaced?   uint32
| |     | +--ro routes-withdrawn?  uint32
| |     | +--ro router-id?         dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| | +--ro prefix-list [network-prefix next-hop-addr]
| |   +--ro network-prefix          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| |   +--ro next-hop-addr           dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| |   +--ro status-code?            bgp-status-code
| |   +--ro best-route?             boolean
| |   +--ro path-source?            bgp-path-source
| |   +--ro metric?                 string
| |   +--ro local-pref?             string
| |   +--ro weight?                 uint32
| |   +--ro as-path-string?         string
| |   +--ro origin-code?           bgp-origin-code
+----x flap-statistics
| +--ro input
| | +--ro filter-list?            string
| +--ro output
| | +--ro flap-statistics
| |   +--ro local-rib
| |     | +--ro routes-added?      uint32
| |     | +--ro routes-replaced?   uint32
| |     | +--ro routes-withdrawn?  uint32
| |     | +--ro router-id?         dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
| | +--ro routes [network from]

```

```

|         +---ro network          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
|         +---ro from             dell:ipv6-address
|         +---ro status-code?    bgpv6-status-code
|         +---ro best-route?    boolean
|         +---ro flaps?          uint8
|         +---ro duration?      hour-minute-second
|         +---ro reuse?         hour-minute-second
|         +---ro as-path?       string
|         +---ro path-source?   bgp-path-source
|         +---ro origin-code?   bgp-origin-code
+----x dampened-paths
  +---ro input
  +---ro output
    +---ro dampened-paths
      +---ro local-rib
        | +---ro routes-added?    uint32
        | +---ro routes-replaced? uint32
        | +---ro routes-withdrawn? uint32
        | +---ro router-id?      dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
      +---ro routes [network from]
        +---ro network          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
        +---ro from             dell:ipv6-address
        +---ro status-code?    bgpv6-status-code
        +---ro best-route?    boolean
        +---ro flaps?          uint8
        +---ro duration?      hour-minute-second
        +---ro reuse?         hour-minute-second
        +---ro as-path?       string
        +---ro path-source?   bgp-path-source
        +---ro origin-code?   bgp-origin-code

```

## Interface

Use the following definition to get the static IPv4 operational data:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Interface Model for IPv4

```

+---ro stats
  +---ro interfaces* [name]
    +---ro name                dell:interface-name
    +---ro description?        string
    +---ro type?               ianaiftype-mib:IANAifType
    +---ro if-index?           uint32
    +---ro admin-status?       enumeration
    +---ro oper-status?        enumeration
    +---ro oper-down-reason?   string
    +---ro mtu?                int32
    +---ro speed?              yang:gauge32
    +---ro queueing-strategy?  string
    +---ro phys-address?       yang:phys-address
    +---ro tunnel-mode?        encapsulation-modes
    +---ro decapsulate-any?    boolean
    +---ro source?             string
    +---ro source-ip-address?  dell:ip-address-any
    +---ro destination-ip-address? dell:ip-address
    +---ro dscp-mapped?        boolean
    +---ro dscp?               uint32
    +---ro flow-label?         uint32

```

```

+--ro hop-limit?                uint32
+--ro keep-alive?               boolean
+--ro ka-destination-address?   dell:ip-address
+--ro ka-interval?             uint32
+--ro ka-attempts-type?        keep-alive-attempt-types
+--ro ka-attempts?             uint32
+--ro ka-state?                keep-alive-states
+--ro ka-state-last-modified?   string
+--ro allow-remote-enabled?     boolean
+--ro allow-remote* [remote-address remote-prefix-len]
| +--ro remote-address         dell:ip-address
| +--ro remote-prefix-len     dell:ip-address-prefix-length
+--ro lag-name?                lag-intf-name
+--ro current-intf-address?     string
+--ro ipv4-address?            string
+--ro ipv4-address-mode?       enumeration
+--ro dhcp-client?             string
+--ro link-local-ipv6-address? dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
+--ro global-ipv6-address* [address]
| +--ro address               dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
+--ro secondary-ip-address* [address]
| +--ro address               dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
+--ro line-speed?              enumeration
+--ro ip-mtu?                  uint32
+--ro arp-type?                enumeration
+--ro arp-timeout?             uint32
+--ro last-clear-intf-cters?   uint32
+--ro last-intf-status-changed? uint32
+--ro in-octets?               yang:counter64
+--ro in-unicast-pkts?         yang:counter64
+--ro in-multicast-pkts?      yang:counter64
+--ro in-broadcast-pkts?      yang:counter64
+--ro in-64bytes-pkts?        yang:counter64
+--ro in-over-64bytes-pkts?    yang:counter64
+--ro in-over-127bytes-pkts?   yang:counter64
+--ro in-over-255bytes-pkts?   yang:counter64
+--ro in-over-511bytes-pkts?   yang:counter64
+--ro in-over-1023bytes-pkts?  yang:counter64
+--ro in-symbol-errors?       yang:counter64
+--ro in-runts?                yang:counter64
+--ro in-giants?              yang:counter64
+--ro in-throttles?           yang:counter64
+--ro in-crc?                  yang:counter64
+--ro in-over-run?             yang:counter64
+--ro in-discards?            yang:counter64
+--ro in-unknown-protocol?    yang:counter64
+--ro out-octets?              yang:counter64
+--ro out-unicast-pkts?       yang:counter64
+--ro out-multicast-pkts?     yang:counter64
+--ro out-broadcast-pkts?     yang:counter64
+--ro out-64bytes-pkts?       yang:counter64
+--ro out-over-64bytes-pkts?   yang:counter64
+--ro out-over-127bytes-pkts?  yang:counter64
+--ro out-over-255bytes-pkts?  yang:counter64
+--ro out-over-511bytes-pkts?  yang:counter64
+--ro out-over-1023bytes-pkts? yang:counter64
+--ro out-under-runs?         yang:counter64
+--ro out-throttles?          yang:counter64
+--ro out-collisions?         yang:counter64
+--ro out-wred-drops?         yang:counter64
+--ro out-discards?           yang:counter64
+--ro out-symbol-errors?      yang:counter64
+--ro rate-interval?          yang:counter32
+--ro in-pkts-in-mbps?        yang:counter32
+--ro in-pkts-in-pkts-per-sec? yang:counter32
+--ro in-cent-line-rate?     yang:counter32
+--ro out-pkts-in-mbps?       yang:counter32
+--ro out-pkts-in-pkts-per-sec? yang:counter32
+--ro out-cent-line-rate?    yang:counter32

```

```

+--ro discontinuity-time?      yang:timestamp
+--ro owner?                  enumeration
+--ro member-interfaces
| +--ro interface* [name]
| | +--ro name                dell:phy-intf-name
| | +--ro oper-status?       enumeration
+--ro min-links?              uint32
+--ro vlan-name?              vlan-name

```

## IP Route

Use the following definition to get the Route statistics:

**Module:** IP ROUTE

**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ip/route

**Methods Supported:** GET

## Route Model

```

+--ro route
+--ro gateway-of-last-resort?  string
+--ro route-entry* [destination]
| +--ro destination            inet:ip-prefix
| +--ro next-hop* [address]
| | +--ro address              inet:ip-address
| | +--ro interface?          dell:interface-name
| | +--ro weight?             uint32
| | +--ro route-type?         enumeration
+--ro route-owner?            enumeration
+--ro metric?                 uint32
+--ro age?                    yang:timestamp
+--ro route-tag?              string
+--ro distance?               uint32
+--ro default-route?          boolean
+--ro summary?                boolean
+--ro summary
+--ro connected-active?       uint32
+--ro connected-in-active?    uint32
+--ro dynamic-active?         uint32
+--ro dynamic-in-active?      uint32
+--ro static-active?          uint32
+--ro static-in-active?       uint32
+--ro route-size-active?      uint32
+--ro route-size-in-active?   uint32

```

## IP Interface

The following definition displays the statistics of an IP interface:

**Module:** IP INTERFACE

**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ip/interface

**Methods Supported:** GET

## IP Interface Operational Model

```
+--ro ip
  +--ro interface* [name]
  +--ro name string
  +--ro description? string
  +--ro type? ianaiftype-mib:IANAifType
  +--ro if-admin-status? enumeration
  +--ro if-oper-status? enumeration
  +--ro ip
    | +--ro address!
    |   +--ro primary
    |     | +--ro address? dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
    |     +--ro secondary* [address]
    |       +--ro address dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
  +--ro if-virtual-address? dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
  +--ro if-broadcast-address? inet:ip-address
  +--ro if-address-input? enumeration
  +--ro if-ip-mtu? int32
  +--ro protocols
    +--ro udp-helper* [helper]
    | +--ro helper inet:ip-address
  +--ro udp-broadcast? inet:ip-address
  +--ro directed-broadcast? boolean
  +--ro proxy-arp? boolean
  +--ro split-horizon? boolean
  +--ro poison-reverse? boolean
  +--ro icmp-redirects? boolean
  +--ro icmp-unreachables? boolean
```

## IP Prefix-List

Use the following definition to get the `ip prefix-list` operational data.

**Module:** IP

**URI:** `/api/operational/dell/stats/ip`

**Methods Supported:** GET

## IP Prefix-List Operational Model

```
+--ro dell
  +--ro stats
    +--ro ip
      +--ro prefix-list
        +--ro last-deletion-insertion? dell:prefix-list-name
        +--ro prefix-list-name [name]
          +--ro name dell:prefix-list-name
          +--ro count? uint32
          +--ro range-entries? uint32
          +--ro sequence-min? uint32
          +--ro sequence-max? uint32
          +--ro rules [seq-num]
            +--ro seq-num uint32
            +--ro action? dell:acl-rule-types
            +--ro ipv4-prefix? dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
            +--ro ipv4-mask? dell:ipv4-address
            +--ro ge? uint32
            +--ro le? uint32
            +--ro hit-count? uint32
```

# IPv6 ACL

Use the following definition to get the IPv6 ACL operational data.

**Module:** IPv6  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/access-list/ipv6  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## IPv6 ACL Operational Model

```
+--ro dell
  +--ro stats
    +--ro access-list
      +--ro ipv6 [name]
        +--ro name                                dell:access-list-name
        +--ro ipv6-acl-filter [seq-num]
          +--ro seq-num                            uint32
          +--ro filter-type?                       acl-rule-types
          +--ro protocol?                          ip-protocols
          +--ro ipv6-protocol-number?              uint32
          +--ro source
            | +--ro ipv6-filter?                   acl-incoming-address-filter-types
            | +--ro ipv6-address?                  dell:ipv6-address
            | +--ro ipv6-mask?                     dell:ipv6-address
            | +--ro operator?                       ip-acl-operators
            | +--ro port?                           uint32
            | +--ro port-range?                     layer4-port-range
          +--ro destination
            | +--ro ipv6-filter?                   acl-incoming-address-filter-types
            | +--ro ipv6-address?                  dell:ipv6-address
            | +--ro ipv6-mask?                     dell:ipv6-address
            | +--ro operator?                       ip-acl-operators
            | +--ro port?                           uint32
            | +--ro port-range?                     layer4-port-range
          +--ro count-type?                         acl-rule-count-types
          +--ro count-value?                        uint32
          +--ro log?                                boolean
          +--ro monitor?                            boolean
          +--ro drop-configured?                   boolean
          +--ro icmp-type?                          string
          +--ro icmp-code?                          uint32
          +--ro log-threshold?                      uint32
          +--ro log-interval?                       uint32
          +--ro ack?                                boolean
          +--ro fin?                                boolean
          +--ro psh?                                boolean
          +--ro rst?                                boolean
          +--ro syn?                                boolean
          +--ro urg?                                boolean
```

## Management Route

Use the following definition to get the Management Route statistic.

**Module:** MANAGEMENT-ROUTE  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ip/management-route



Methods Supported: GET

## Management Route Model

```
+++ro management-route
  +++ro route-entry* [destination]
  |   +++ro destination      dell:ipv4-address-with-prefix
  |   +++ro gateway?        string
  |   +++ro state?          enumeration
  |   +++ro route-source?   enumeration
  +++ro summary
    +++ro connected-active?  uint32
    +++ro connected-inactive? uint32
    +++ro dynamic-active?    uint32
    +++ro dynamic-inactive?  uint32
    +++ro static-active?     uint32
    +++ro static-inactive?   uint32
    +++ro mgmt-route-size?   uint32
```

## MAC Address Table

Use the following definition to get the entries of mac-address-table.

Module: MAC-ADDRESS-TABLE

URI: /api/operational/dell/stats/mac-address-table

Methods Supported: GET

## MAC Address Table Model

```
+++ro mac-address-table
  +++ro count
  |   +++ro dynamic-mac-count?  uint32
  |   +++ro static-mac-count?   uint32
  |   +++ro sticky-mac-count?   uint32
  |   +++ro total-mac-in-use?   uint32
  +++ro aging-time?  uint32
  +++ro mac-vlan* [vlan-id]
  |   +++ro vlan-id      vlan-id
  |   +++ro count
  |   |   +++ro dynamic-mac-count?  uint32
  |   |   +++ro static-mac-count?   uint32
  |   |   +++ro sticky-mac-count?   uint32
  |   |   +++ro total-mac-in-use?   uint32
  |   +++ro mac-address-list* [mac-address]
  |   |   +++ro mac-address  yang:phys-address
  |   |   +++ro type?        enumeration
  |   |   +++ro interface?   string
  |   |   +++ro state?       enumeration
  +++ro multicast
    +++ro count?  uint32
    +++ro mac-vlan* [vlan-id]
      +++ro vlan-id      vlan-id
      +++ro static-mac-count?  uint32
      +++ro mac-address-list* [mac-address]
        +++ro mac-address  yang:phys-address
        +++ro state?      enumeration
        +++ro l2-mc-index?  uint32
        +++ro interface-list? string
```

# Policy Based Routing (PBR)

Use the following model to get the PBR operational data:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ip/redirect-list  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## PBR Operational Model

```
+--rw dell
  +--ro stats
    +--ro ip
      +--ro redirect-list [name]
        +--ro name string
        +--ro filter [seq-no]
          +--ro seq-no uint32
          +--ro output-action? pbr-rule-types
          +--ro next-hop-ip? dell:ipv4-no-prefix
          +--ro redirect-interface? dell:tunnel-intf-name
          +--ro track-num? uint32
          +--ro track-status? enumeration
          +--ro protocol? dell:ip-protocols-type
          +--ro source-type? pbr-address-types
          +--ro source-address? dell:ipv4-no-prefix
          +--ro source-mask? dell:ipv4-mask-or-prefix
          +--ro source-operator? ip-acl-operators
          +--ro source-port? uint32
          +--ro source-start-port? uint32
          +--ro source-end-port? uint32
          +--ro destination-type? pbr-address-types
          +--ro destination-address? dell:ipv4-no-prefix
          +--ro destination-mask? dell:ipv4-mask-or-prefix
          +--ro destination-operator? ip-acl-operators
          +--ro destination-port? uint32
          +--ro destination-start-port? uint32
          +--ro destination-end-port? uint32
          +--ro destination-bits* tcp-bits
          +--ro next-hop-status? enumeration
          +--ro next-hop-interface? dell:interface-name
          +--ro arp-status? enumeration
        +--ro applied-interface
          +--ro interfaces* dell:interface-name
    +--ro cam
      +--ro pbr
        +--ro unit [unit-num port-set-num]
          +--ro unit-num dell:stack-unit
          +--ro port-set-num enumeration
          +--ro rule-entry [cam-index]
            +--ro cam-index uint32
            +--ro port? uint32
            +--ro vlan-id? dell:vlan-id-num-with-default
            +--ro protocol? dell:ip-protocols-type
            +--ro tcp-flag* tcp-bits
            +--ro source-port? uint32
            +--ro destination-port? uint32
            +--ro source-ip? string
            +--ro destination-ip? string
            +--ro nexthop-mac? string
            +--ro egress-port? string
          +--ro rule-entry-count? uint32
```

```

+--ro interface [name]
  +--ro name          dell:interface-name
  +--ro rule-entry [cam-index]
    +--ro cam-index      uint32
    +--ro port?         uint32
    +--ro vlan-id?     dell:vlan-id-num-with-default
    +--ro protocol?    dell:ip-protocols-type
    +--ro tcp-flag*     tcp-bits
    +--ro source-port? uint32
    +--ro destination-port? uint32
    +--ro source-ip?   string
    +--ro destination-ip? string
    +--ro nexthop-mac? string
    +--ro egress-port? string

```

## Port Mirroring

Use the following model to get the Port Mirroring operational data:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/monitor-session  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Port Mirroring Operational Model

```

+--rw dell
  +--rw stats
    +--ro monitor-session [session-id source]
      +--ro session-id      uint32
      +--ro source          dell:interface-name
      +--ro session-type?   enumeration
      +--ro destination?   dell:interface-name
      +--ro direction?     enumeration
      +--ro mode?          enumeration
      +--ro remote-vlan?   dell:vlan-id-num
      +--ro rspan-session-type? enumeration
      +--ro source-ip?     dell:ipv4-no-prefix
      +--ro destination-ip? dell:ipv4-no-prefix

```

## Access-List

The following definition describes how to retrieve all the Access-Lists (MAC and Layer 3):

**Module:** STATIC ACCESS-LIST  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/access-list  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Static Access-List Model

```

+--ro access-list
  +--ro mac* [name]
    | +--ro name          access-list-name
    | +--ro type?        access-list-types
    | +--ro mac-acl-filter* [seq-no]

```

```

|      +---ro seq-no                uint32
|      +---ro filter-type?         acl-rule-types
|      +---ro src-mac-filter?      acl-incoming-address-filter-types
|      +---ro src-mac-address?     yang:phys-address
|      +---ro src-mac-mask?        yang:phys-address
|      +---ro dest-mac-filter?     acl-incoming-address-filter-types
|      +---ro dest-mac-address?    yang:phys-address
|      +---ro dest-mac-mask?       yang:phys-address
|      +---ro encapsulation-type?  mac-acl-encap-types
|      +---ro encapsulation-operator? mac-acl-encap-operators
|      +---ro encapsulation-protocol? string
|      +---ro count-type?         acl-rule-count-types
|      +---ro egress-count-value?  uint32
|      +---ro ingress-count-value? uint32
|      +---ro log?                 boolean
|      +---ro monitor?             boolean
|      +---ro order?               uint32
+---ro ip* [name]
  +---ro name                      access-list-name
  +---ro type?                     access-list-types
  +---ro ip-acl-filter* [seq-no]
    +---ro seq-no                  uint32
    +---ro filter-type?            acl-rule-types
    +---ro protocol?               ip-protocols
    +---ro ip-protocol-number?     uint32
    +---ro src-ip-filter?          acl-incoming-address-filter-types
    +---ro source-ip-address?      inet:ipv4-address
    +---ro source-mask?            inet:ipv4-address
    +---ro src-operator?           ip-acl-operators
    +---ro srcport?                uint32
    +---ro srcportrange?           layer4-port-range
    +---ro dest-ip-filter?         acl-incoming-address-filter-types
    +---ro dest-ip-address?        inet:ipv4-address
    +---ro destination-mask?       inet:ipv4-address
    +---ro dst-operator?           ip-acl-operators
    +---ro dstport?                uint32
    +---ro dstportrange?           layer4-port-range
    +---ro ack?                    boolean
    +---ro fin?                    boolean
    +---ro psh?                    boolean
    +---ro rst?                    boolean
    +---ro syn?                    boolean
    +---ro urg?                    boolean
    +---ro count-type?             acl-rule-count-types
    +---ro egress-count-value?     uint32
    +---ro ingress-count-value?    uint32
    +---ro log?                    boolean
    +---ro monitor?                boolean
    +---ro order?                  uint32
    +---ro dscp?                   uint32
    +---ro ecn?                    uint32
    +---ro fragments?              boolean

```

## System

Use the following definition to display the System entries:

**Module:** STATS

**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/system

**Methods Supported:** GET

## System Model

```
+--ro mac-address?          yang:phys-address
+--ro reload-type?         reload-type
+--ro next-boot?          reload-type
+--ro units* [unit-id]
| +--ro unit-id            uint32
| +--ro unit-role?        string
| +--ro unit-status?      string
| +--ro unit-next-boot-status? string
| +--ro required-type?    string
| +--ro current-type?     string
| +--ro master-priority?  int32
| +--ro hardware-revision? string
| +--ro os-version?       string
| +--ro num-ports?        uint32
| +--ro up-time?          string
| +--ro jumbo-capable?    boolean
| +--ro poe-capable?      boolean
| +--ro fips-mode?        boolean
| +--ro boot-flash?       string
| +--ro memory-size?      uint32
| +--ro temperature?      int32
| +--ro voltage?          voltage-status
| +--ro serial-number?    string
| +--ro part-number?      string
| +--ro vendor-id?        string
| +--ro date-code?        string
| +--ro country-code?     string
| +--ro piece-part-id?    string
| +--ro ppid-revision?    string
| +--ro service-tag?      string
| +--ro express-service-code? string
| +--ro auto-reboot?      boolean
| +--ro burned-in-mac?    yang:phys-address
| +--ro no-of-macs?       uint32
+--ro power-supplies* [index]
| +--ro index              uint32
| +--ro unit-id?          uint32
| +--ro bay-id?           uint32
| +--ro bay-status?       string
| +--ro ps-type?          string
| +--ro fan-status?       string
| +--ro fan-speed?        uint32
+--ro fans* [index]
| +--ro index              uint32
| +--ro unit-id?          uint32
| +--ro bay-id?           uint32
| +--ro bay-status?       string
| +--ro fan-id?           uint32
| +--ro fan-status?       string
| +--ro fan-speed?        uint32
+--ro environment-status* [unit-id]
| +--ro unit-id            uint32
| +--ro unit-status?      string
| +--ro temperature?      int32
| +--ro voltage?          voltage-status
| +--ro temp-status?      uint32
+--ro thermal-sensor-reading* [unit-id]
+--ro unit-id              uint32
+--ro sensor-class* [sensor-type]
+--ro sensor-type          sensor-types
+--ro sensor* [sensor-id]
+--ro sensor-id            uint32
+--ro temperature?        int32
```

# System Alarm

Use the following definition to display the Alarm entries:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/alarms  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## System Alarm Model

```
+--ro alarms
  +--ro major-alarms [index]
    | +--ro index          uint32
    | +--ro alarm-description? string
    | +--ro duration?     yang:timestamp
  +--ro minor-alarms [index]
    | +--ro index          uint32
    | +--ro alarm-description? string
    | +--ro duration?     yang:timestamp
  +--ro alarm-thresholds [unit-number]
    +--ro unit-number      uint32
    +--ro minor?           uint32
    +--ro minor-off?       uint32
    +--ro major?          uint32
    +--ro major-off?       uint32
    +--ro shutdown?       uint32
```

# System Inventory

The following definition displays the Inventory details:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/inventory  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## System Inventory Model

```
+--ro inventory
  +--ro system-type?      string
  +--ro system-mode?      string
  +--ro sw-version?       string
  +--ro parts [index]
    | +--ro index          uint32
    | +--ro stack-unit?    uint32
    | +--ro part-type?     string
    | +--ro serial-number? string
    | +--ro part-number?   string
    | +--ro revision?     string
    | +--ro piece-part-id? string
    | +--ro ppid-revision? string
    | +--ro service-tag?   string
    | +--ro express-service-code? string
  +--ro protocols?        string
```

# System Version

The following definition displays version-info:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/version-info  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## System Version Model

```
+--ro version-info
  +--ro os-ver?          string
  +--ro sw-ver?         string
  +--ro build-time?     string
  +--ro build-path?    string
  +--ro up-time?       string
  +--ro image-name?    string
  +--ro chassis-type?  string
  +--ro processor-type? string
  +--ro flash-info?    string
  +--ro card-info [index]
    | +--ro index          uint32
    | +--ro card-info-detail? string
  +--ro card-if-info [index]
    +--ro index          uint32
    +--ro card-if-info-detail? string
```

# VLAN

The following definition is for displaying VLAN operations:

**Module:** STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/vlan  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## VLAN Model

```
+--ro vlan* [vlan-id]
  +--ro vlan-id          vlan-id-num
  +--ro vlan-name?      vlan-name
  +--ro default-vlan?   boolean
  +--ro vlan-codes?    vlan-codes
  +--ro vlan-status?   vlan-status
  +--ro vlan-description? string
  +--ro vlan-port-list* [vlan-port-list-num]
    +--ro vlan-port-list-num          int32
    +--ro vlan-port-list-port-mode?   vlan-port-mode
    +--ro vlan-port-list-intf-type?   vlan-intf-type
    +--ro vlan-port-list-data?       string
```

# Operational Data for IPv6

This section describes the method of fetching the IPv6 operational data.

## Interface

Use the following definition to get the statistics of IPv6 Interface operational data.

**Module:** STATS IPv6 INTERFACE  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ipv6/interface  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Interface Model for IPv6

```
+--ro interface* [interface-name]
  +--ro interface-name          dell:interface-name
  +--ro description?           string
  +--ro if-admin-status?      dell:admin-status
  +--ro if-oper-status?       dell:oper-status
  +--ro port-down-cause?      string
  +--ro stateless-address-autoconfig? boolean
  +--ro ipv6-status?          boolean
  +--ro link-local-ipv6-address? dell:ipv6-address
  +--ro global-unicast-ipv6-address* [address]
    | +--ro address          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
    | +--ro configuration-type? enumeration
    | +--ro remaining-life-time? string
    | +--ro address-flag?    string
  +--ro virtual-ipv6-address?          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
  +--ro received-prefixes* [prefix-count]
    | +--ro prefix-count      uint32
    | +--ro ipv6-address?     dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
    | +--ro onlink?          boolean
    | +--ro autoconfig?      boolean
    | +--ro valid-lifetime?  string
    | +--ro preferred-lifetime? string
    | +--ro advertised-by* [address]
    |   +--ro address        dell:ipv6-address
  +--ro global-anycast-ipv6-address?    dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
  +--ro joined-group-ipv6-address* [address]
    | +--ro address          dell:ipv6-address
  +--ro icmp-redirects?            boolean
  +--ro nd-mtu?                    uint32
  +--ro dad?                       boolean
  +--ro dad-attempts?              uint32
  +--ro nd-reachable-time?         uint32
  +--ro nd-base-reachable-time?    uint32
  +--ro nd-advertised-reachable-time? uint32
  +--ro nd-advertised-retransmit-interval? uint32
  +--ro nd-router-advertisement-interval-min? uint32
  +--ro nd-router-advertisement-interval-max? uint32
  +--ro nd-router-advertisement-live-for? uint32
  +--ro nd-router-advertised-hop-limit? uint32
  +--ro ipv6-hop-limitfor-orig-pkts? uint32
+--ro flowlabel-zero
  +--ro label value? boolean
+--ro mld-host
  +--ro elapsed-time?          dell:hour-minute-second
  +--ro valid-mld-pkts-received? yang:counter32
  +--ro valid-mld-pkts-sent?   yang:counter32
```



```

+--ro reports-received?          yang:counter32
+--ro reports-sent?              yang:counter32
+--ro leaves-sent?              yang:counter32
+--ro mldv2-queries-received?   yang:counter32
  | +--ro mldv1-queries-received? yang:counter32
  | +--ro errors-malformed-pkts?  yang:counter32
+--ro neighbors* [ipv6-address]
  | +--ro ipv6-address            dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
  | +--ro intf-type?             string
  | +--ro age-expires-in-mins?   dell:hour-minute
  | +--ro vlan?                  dell:vlan-id-num
+--ro state?                     enumeration
  | +--ro cpu?                   enumeration
  | +--ro hardware-address?      string
+--ro error-stats
  | +--ro errs-total?            yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-not-sent?         yang:counter32
+--ro errs-no-route?             yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-admin-prohib?     yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-beyond-scope?     yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-addr-unreach?     yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-port-unreach?     yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-pkt-too-big?      yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-time-ex-trans?    yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-time-ex-frags?    yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-hdr-field?        yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-unrec-nxt-hdr?    yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-unrec-opt?        yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-redirect?         yang:counter32
  | +--ro errs-unknown?         yang:counter32

```

## Management Route

Use the following definition to get the statistics of IPv6 Management Route.

**Module:** MANAGEMENT-ROUTE

**URI:** /api/running/dell/stats/ipv6/management-route

**Methods Supported:** GET

## IPv6 Management Route Model

```

+--ro ipv6
  +--ro management-route
    +--ro route-entry* [destination]
      | +--ro destination          dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
      | +--ro gateway?            string
      | +--ro state?              enumeration
      | +--ro default-route?      boolean
    +--ro summary
      +--ro connected-active?     uint32
      +--ro connected-inactive?   uint32
      +--ro static-active?        uint32
      +--ro static-inactive?      uint32
      +--ro route-size-active?    uint32
      +--ro route-size-inactive?  uint32
      +--ro total-active-routes?  uint32
      +--ro total-inactive-routes? uint32

```

## Prefix-list

Use the following definition to get the IPv6 Prefix- list data:

**Module:** PREFIX-LIST  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ipv6/prefix-list  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Prefix-List Model for IPv6

```
+--ro prefix-list
  +--ro last-deletion-insertion?  dell:prefix-list-name
  +--ro prefix-list-name* [name]
    +--ro name                    dell:prefix-list-name
    +--ro count?                  uint32
    +--ro range-entries?          uint32
    +--ro sequence-min?           uint32
    +--ro sequence-max?           uint32
    +--ro seq* [seq-num]
      +--ro seq-num                uint32
      +--ro action?                enumeration
    +--ro ipv6-prefix?            dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
    +--ro ipv6-mask?              dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
    +--ro ge?                      uint32
    +--ro le?                      uint32
    +--ro hit-count?              uint32
```

## Route

Use the following definition to get the IPv6 Route statistics:

**Module:** ROUTE  
**URI:** /api/operational/dell/stats/ipv6/route  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Route Model for IPv6

```
+--ro route
  +--ro gateway-of-last-resort?  string
  +--ro route-entry* [destination]
    | +--ro destination            dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
    | +--ro gateway?              dell:ipv6-address-with-prefix
    | +--ro route-type?           enumeration
    | +--ro route-owner?          string
    | +--ro metric?               string
    | +--ro intf-type?            string
    | +--ro last-change?          yang:timestamp
    | +--ro state?                enumeration
    | +--ro default-route?        boolean
    | +--ro summary?              boolean
  +--ro summary
    +--ro connected-active?       uint32
    +--ro connected-inactive?     uint32
    +--ro dynamic-active?         uint32
```

```

+++ro dynamic-in-active?      uint32
+++ro static-active?         uint32
+++ro static-inactive?      uint32
+++ro route-size-active?    uint32
+++ro route-size-in-active?  uint32

```

## Management Information Base (MIB)

Management Information Base (MIB) is a database of objects that can be monitored by a network management system. Dell EMC Networking OS management information system (MIB) supports many new simple network management protocol (SNMP) objects and notifications. The following MIBS are translated and exposed via the REST API.

### BGP V2

The following definition displays the properties of Interfaces using BGP V2:

**Module:** BGP – V2  
**URI:** /api/operational/mib/bgp-v2  
**Methods Supported:** GET

### BGP V2 Model

```

+++ro mib
  +++ro bgp4-v2
    +++ro dellNetBgpM2
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CapabilitySupportAvailable?  snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2AsSize?                    enumeration
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2LocalAs?                   inet-
address: InetAutonomousSystemNumber
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2LocalIdentifier?            inet:ip-address
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2RouteReflector?            snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2ClusterId?                 mib:dellNetBgpM2Identifier
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2ConfederationRouter?       snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2ConfederationId?           inet-
address: InetAutonomousSystemNumber
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgBaseScalarStorageType?  snmpv2-tc:StorageType
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgLocalAs?                inet-
address: InetAutonomousSystemNumber
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgLocalIdentifier?         inet:ip-address
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgRouteReflector?         snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgClusterId?              mib:dellNetBgpM2Identifier
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgConfederationRouter?    snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgConfederationId?        inet-
address: InetAutonomousSystemNumber
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerNextIndex?          int32
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrCount?             yang:counter32
      +++ro dellNetBgpM2VersionTable* [dellNetBgpM2VersionIndex]
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2VersionIndex                uint32
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2VersionSupported?          snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      +++ro dellNetBgpM2SupportedCapabilitiesTable* [dellNetBgpM2SupportedCapabilityCode]
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2SupportedCapabilityCode    uint32
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2SupportedCapability?       snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
      +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerInstance dellNetBgpM2PeerLocalAddr
dellNetBgpM2PeerRemoteAddr]
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInstance                uint32
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIdentifier?             inet:ip-address
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerState?                 enumeration
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerStatus?                enumeration
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerConfiguredVersion?    uint32
      | +++ro dellNetBgpM2PeerNegotiatedVersion?    uint32

```

```

|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLocalAddr          inet:ip-address
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLocalPort?         inet-address:InetPortNumber
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLocalAs?          inet-
address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerRemoteAddr         inet:ip-address
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerRemotePort?       inet-address:InetPortNumber
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerRemoteAs?         inet-
address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex?            uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorReceived? binary
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorSent?    binary
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorReceivedTime? yang:timeticks
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorSentTime? yang:timeticks
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorReceivedText? snmp-framework:SnmpAdminString
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorSentText?  snmp-framework:SnmpAdminString
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorReceivedData? binary
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerLastErrorSentData?  binary
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerFsmEstablishedTime? yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInUpdatesElapsedTime? yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerConnectRetryInterval? uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerHoldTimeConfigured? uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerKeepAliveConfigured? uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerMinASOrigInterval?  uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerMinRouteAdverInterval? uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerHoldTime?          uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerKeepAlive?         uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInUpdates?         yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerOutUpdates?        yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInTotalMessages?   yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerOutTotalMessages?  yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerFsmEstablishedTrans? yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInKeepalives?     yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerOutKeepalives?    yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInOpen?            yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerOutOpen?           yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerInRteRefresh?      yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerOutRteRefresh?     yang:counter32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerReflectorClient?   enumeration
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerConfedMember?      snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerConfedMember?   snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerGroupName?         string
+--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapsAnnouncedTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex
dellNetBgpM2PeerCapAnnouncedCode dellNetBgpM2PeerCapAnnouncedIndex]
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex              uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapAnnouncedCode  uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapAnnouncedIndex uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapAnnouncedValue? binary
+--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapsReceivedTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex
dellNetBgpM2PeerCapReceivedCode dellNetBgpM2PeerCapReceivedIndex]
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex              uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapReceivedCode    uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapReceivedIndex   uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerCapReceivedValue?  binary
+--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixCountersTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex
dellNetBgpM2PrefixCountersAfi dellNetBgpM2PrefixCountersSafi]
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex              uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixCountersAfi      mib:dellNetBgpM2Afi
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixCountersSafi     mib:dellNetBgpM2Safi
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixInPrefixes?     yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixInPrefixesAccepted? yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixInPrefixesRejected? yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixOutPrefixes?    yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixWdrawnByPeer?   yang:gauge32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PrefixWdrawnFromPeer? yang:gauge32
+--ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerAdminStatusTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex]
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex              uint32
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerAdminStatus?    enumeration
+--ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerTable* [dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerIndex]
|   +--ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerIndex           uint32

```

```

|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerConfiguredVersion?      uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgAllowVersionNegotiation?    snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerLocalAddr?              inet:ip-address
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerLocalAs?                inet-
address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerRemoteAddr?              inet:ip-address
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerRemoteAs?                inet-
address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerEntryStorageType?        snmpv2-tc:StorageType
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerError?                  enumeration
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerBgpPeerEntry?            snmpv2-tc:RowPointer
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerRowEntryStatus?          snmpv2-tc:RowStatus
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerStatus?                  enumeration
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerConnectRetryInterval?    uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerHoldTimeConfigured?     uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerKeepAliveConfigured?    uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerMinASOrigInterval?      uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerMinRouteAdverInter?     uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2CfgPeerReflectorClient?        enumeration
+--ro dellNetBgpM2NlriTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex dellNetBgpM2NlriAfi
dellNetBgpM2NlriSafi dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefix dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefixLen dellNetBgpM2NlriIndex]
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex                        uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriIndex                       uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriAfi                          mib:dellNetBgpM2Afi
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriSafi                        mib:dellNetBgpM2Safi
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefix                      inet:ip-address
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefixLen                   inet-address:InetAddressPrefixLength
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriBest?                       snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriCalcLocalPref?              uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex?                  uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriOpaqueType?                 enumeration
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriOpaquePointer?              snmpv2-tc:RowPointer
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2RouteFlag?                      enumeration
+--ro dellNetBgpM2AdjRibsOutTable* [dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex dellNetBgpM2NlriAfi
dellNetBgpM2NlriSafi dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefix dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefixLen
dellNetBgpM2AdjRibsOutIndex]
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PeerIndex                        uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriAfi                          mib:dellNetBgpM2Afi
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriSafi                        mib:dellNetBgpM2Safi
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefix                      inet:ip-address
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2NlriPrefixLen                   inet-address:InetAddressPrefixLength
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AdjRibsOutIndex                  uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AdjRibsOutRoute?                 snmpv2-tc:RowPointer
+--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex]
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex                    uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrOrigin?                  enumeration
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrNextHop?                 inet:ip-address
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrMedPresent?              snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrMed?                    uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrLocalPrefPresent?        snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrLocalPref?              uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrAtomicAggregate?         enumeration
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrAggregatorAS?            inet-address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrAggregatorAddr?         mib:dellNetBgpM2Identifier
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathCalcLength?                uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathString?                   snmp-framework:SnmpAdminString
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathIndex?                     uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPath4bytePathPresent?          snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPath4byteAggregatorAS?        inet-address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPath4byteCalcLength?          uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPath4byteString?              snmp-framework:SnmpAdminString
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPath4byteIndex?                uint32
+--ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex
dellNetBgpM2AsPathSegmentIndex dellNetBgpM2AsPathElementIndex]
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex                    uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathSegmentIndex                uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathElementIndex                uint32
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathType?                      enumeration
|   +-ro dellNetBgpM2AsPathElementValue?              inet-address:InetAutonomousSystemNumber

```

```

    +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrUnknownTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex
dellNetBgpM2PathAttrUnknownIndex]
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrUnknownIndex  uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrUnknownType?  uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrUnknownValue? binary
    +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrCommTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex
dellNetBgpM2PathAttrCommIndex]
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrCommIndex      uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrCommValue?    mib:dellNetBgpM2Community
    +--ro dellNetBgpM2LinkLocalNextHopTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex]
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2LinkLocalNextHopPresent? snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2LinkLocalNextHop?     inet-address:InetAddress
    +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrOriginatorIdTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex]
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrOriginatorId?  inet:ip-address
    +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrClusterTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex
dellNetBgpM2PathAttrClusterIndex]
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrClusterIndex  uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrClusterValue? mib:dellNetBgpM2Identifier
    +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrExtCommTable* [dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex
dellNetBgpM2PathAttrExtCommIndex]
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrIndex          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrExtCommIndex  uint32
    | +--ro dellNetBgpM2PathAttrExtCommValue? mib:dellNetBgpM2ExtendedCommunity
    +--ro dellNetBgpM2FlapStatisticsTable* [NetworkPrefix NetworkPrefixLen NextHopAddress]
    +--ro NetworkPrefix          inet:ip-address
    +--ro NetworkPrefixLen       inet-address:InetAddressPrefixLength
    +--ro NextHopAddress          inet:ip-address
    +--ro StatusCode?            enumeration
    +--ro BestRoute?             snmpv2-tc:TruthValue
    +--ro PathSource?            enumeration
    +--ro OriginCode?            enumeration
    +--ro RouteFlapCount?        uint32
    +--ro RouteFlapDuration?     yang:timeticks
    +--ro ReuseDuration?         yang:timeticks
    +--ro AsPathString?          snmp-framework:SnmpAdminString

```

## Forwarding Information Base (FIB)

The following definition displays the properties of interfaces using MIBs FIB:

**Module:** FIB

**URI:** /api/operational/mib/fib

**Methods Supported:** GET

## MIBs FIB Model

```

+--ro mib
  +--ro fib
    +--ro dellNetIpForwardMibObjects
    | +--ro dellNetInetCidrIpv4RouteNumber?  int32
    | +--ro dellNetInetCidrIpv6RouteNumber?  int32
    +--ro dellNetIpForwardVersionTable* [chSysCardNumber dellNetIpForwardAddrFamily]
    | +--ro chSysCardNumber          uint32
    | +--ro dellNetIpForwardAddrFamily  enumeration
    | +--ro dellNetIpForwardVersion?    uint64
    +--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteTable* [chSysCardNumber dellNetInetCidrRouteDest
dellNetInetCidrRouteNextHop dellNetInetCidrRouteFirstHop]

```

```

+--ro chSysCardNumber          uint32
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteDest    string
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteNextHop  string
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteFirstHop string
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteIfIndex? uint32
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteMacAddress? string
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteEgressPort? string
+--ro dellNetInetCidrRouteCamIndex? uint32

```

## Forwarding Plane Statistics

The following definition displays the Forwarding Plane statistics:

**Module:** FP-STATS  
**URI:** /api/operational/mib/fp-stats  
**Methods Supported:** GET

## Forwarding Plane Statistics Model

```

+--ro mib
  +--ro fp-stats
    +--ro fp-stats-table* [stackUnitId]
      | +--ro stackUnitId      int32
      | +--ro rxHandle?        int32
      | +--ro numMsgHdr?        int32
      | +--ro numMsgBuf?        int32
      | +--ro numCluster?       int32
      | +--ro received?         int32
      | +--ro dropped?          int32
      | +--ro rxToNetwork?      int32
      | +--ro rxError?           int32
      | +--ro rxDatapathError?  int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS0?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS1?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS2?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS3?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS4?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS5?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS6?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktCOS7?        int32
      | +--ro rxPktUnit0?       int32
      | +--ro rxPktUnit1?       int32
      | +--ro rxPktUnit2?       int32
      | +--ro rxPktUnit3?       int32
      | +--ro transmitted?      int32
      | +--ro txRequested?       int32
      | +--ro txDescriptor?      int32
      | +--ro txError?           int32
      | +--ro txReqTooLarge?     int32
      | +--ro txInternalError?   int32
      | +--ro txDatapathError?  int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS0?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS1?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS2?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS3?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS4?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS5?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS6?        int32
      | +--ro txPktCOS7?        int32
      | +--ro txPktUnit0?       int32
      | +--ro txPktUnit1?       int32
      | +--ro txPktUnit2?       int32

```

```

| +--ro txPktUnit3?          int32
+--ro fp-cpu-party-bus-stats-table* [stackUnitId]
| +--ro stackUnitId         int32
| +--ro inputPackets?       int32
| +--ro inputBytes?         int32
| +--ro inputDropped?       int32
| +--ro inputError?         int32
| +--ro outputPackets?      int32
| +--ro outputBytes?        int32
| +--ro outputError?        int32
+--ro fp-drops-table* [stackUnitId stackPortId]
| +--ro stackUnitId         int32
| +--ro stackPortId         int32
| +--ro inDrops?             yang:counter64
| +--ro inIBPCBPFFullDrops? yang:counter64
| +--ro inPortSTPnotFwdDrops? yang:counter64
| +--ro inIPv4L3Discards?    yang:counter64
| +--ro inPolicyDiscards?    yang:counter64
| +--ro inPktDroppedByFP?    yang:counter64
| +--ro inL2L3Drops?         yang:counter64
| +--ro inPortBitMapZeroDrops? yang:counter64
| +--ro inRxVLANDrops?       yang:counter64
| +--ro inFCSDrops?          yang:counter64
| +--ro inMTUExceeds?        yang:counter64
| +--ro mmuHoldDrops?         yang:counter64
| +--ro mmuTxPurgeCellErr?    yang:counter64
| +--ro mmuAgedDrops?         yang:counter64
| +--ro egressFCSDrops?       yang:counter64
| +--ro egIPv4L3UCAgedDrops? yang:counter64
| +--ro egTTLThresholdDrops? yang:counter64
| +--ro egInvalidVLANCounterDrops? yang:counter64
| +--ro egL2MCDrops?         yang:counter64
| +--ro egPktDropsOfAnyCondition? yang:counter64
| +--ro egHgMacUnderFlow?     yang:counter64
| +--ro egTxErrPktCounter?    yang:counter64
+--ro fp-packet-buffer-table* [stackUnitId portPipe]
| +--ro stackUnitId         int32
| +--ro portPipe             int32
| +--ro totalPktBuffer?      int32
| +--ro currentAvailableBuffer? int32
| +--ro packetBufferAlloc?   int32
+--ro fp-port-stats-table* [stackUnitId stackPortId]
| +--ro stackUnitId         int32
| +--ro stackPortId         int32
| +--ro currentUsagePerPort? int32
| +--ro defaultPktBufferAlloc? int32
| +--ro maxLimitPerPort?     int32
+--ro fp-cos-stats-table* [stackUnitId stackPortId stackPortCOSId]
| +--ro stackUnitId         int32
| +--ro stackPortId         int32
| +--ro stackPortCOSId      int32
| +--ro currentUsagePerCOS? int32
| +--ro defaultPktBufferAlloc? int32
| +--ro maxLimitPerCOS?     int32

```

## IF MIB Operations

The following definition displays the properties of Interfaces using the IF-MIB:

**Module:** IF-MIB

**URI:** /api/operational/mib/if-mib

**Methods Supported:** GET



## IF MIB Model

```
+--ro mib
  +--ro if-mib
    +--ro ifNumber?          int32
    +--ro ifTable* [ifIndex]
      +--ro ifIndex          mib:InterfaceIndex
      +--ro ifDescr?         smiv2:DisplayString
      +--ro ifType?          ianaiftype-mib:IANAifType
      +--ro ifMtu?           int32
      +--ro ifSpeed?         yang:gauge32
      +--ro ifPhysAddress?   yang:phys-address
      +--ro ifAdminStatus?   enumeration
      +--ro ifOperStatus?    enumeration
      +--ro ifLastChange?    yang:timeticks
      +--ro ifInOctets?      yang:counter32
      +--ro ifInUcastPkts?   yang:counter32
      x--ro ifInNUcastPkts?  yang:counter32
      +--ro ifInDiscards?    yang:counter32
      +--ro ifInErrors?      yang:counter32
      +--ro ifInUnknownProtos? yang:counter32
      +--ro ifOutOctets?     yang:counter32
      +--ro ifOutUcastPkts?  yang:counter32
      x--ro ifOutNUcastPkts? yang:counter32
      +--ro ifOutDiscards?   yang:counter32
      +--ro ifOutErrors?     yang:counter32
      x--ro ifOutQLen?       yang:gauge32
      x--ro ifSpecific?      yang:object-identifier
      +--ro ifName?          smiv2:DisplayString
      +--ro ifInMulticastPkts? yang:counter32
      +--ro ifInBroadcastPkts? yang:counter32
      +--ro ifOutMulticastPkts? yang:counter32
      +--ro ifOutBroadcastPkts? yang:counter32
      +--ro ifHCInOctets?     yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCInUcastPkts?  yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCInMulticastPkts? yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCInBroadcastPkts? yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCOctets?       yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCOUcastPkts?   yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCOmulticastPkts? yang:counter64
      +--ro ifHCObroadcastPkts? yang:counter64
      +--ro ifLinkUpDownTrapEnable? enumeration
      +--ro ifHighSpeed?     yang:gauge32
      +--ro ifPromiscuousMode? smiv2:TruthValue
      +--ro ifConnectorPresent? smiv2:TruthValue
      +--ro ifAlias?          smiv2:DisplayString
      +--ro ifCounterDiscontinuityTime? yang:timestamp
      x--ro ifTestId?         smiv2:TestAndIncr
      x--ro ifTestStatus?     enumeration
      x--ro ifTestType?       smiv2:AutonomousType
      x--ro ifTestResult?     enumeration
      x--ro ifTestCode?       yang:object-identifier
      x--ro ifTestOwner?      mib:OwnerString
      +--ro ifStackTable* [ifStackHigherLayer ifStackLowerLayer]
        | +--ro ifStackHigherLayer  mib:InterfaceIndexOrZero
        | +--ro ifStackLowerLayer   mib:InterfaceIndexOrZero
        | +--ro ifStackStatus?      smiv2:RowStatus
      +--ro ifRcvAddressTable* [ifIndex ifRcvAddressAddress]
        | +--ro ifIndex              leafref
        | +--ro ifRcvAddressAddress  yang:phys-address
        | +--ro ifRcvAddressStatus?  smiv2:RowStatus
        | +--ro ifRcvAddressType?    enumeration
      +--ro ifTableLastChange? yang:timeticks
      +--ro ifStackLastChange? yang:timeticks
```

# IETF Interface Operations

The following definition configures and displays the properties of an Interface using IETF:

**Module:** IETF INTERFACE  
**URI:** /api/operational/interfaces  
**Methods Supported:** GET, PATCH, and PUT

## IETF Interface Model

```
+--rw interfaces
  +--rw interface [name]
    +--rw name string
    +--rw description? string
    +--ro type? ianaift:iana-if-type
    +--ro location? string
    +--rw enabled? boolean
    +--ro if-index? int32
    +--rw mtu? uint32
    +--rw link-up-down-trap-enable? enumeration
    +--rw rate-interval? uint32
```

## REST API Framework to Execute the CLIs

REST CLI is an alternative approach for Telnet and SSH to send the Dell EMC Networking OS commands to the system.

The command is sent as an XML payload and the corresponding command output or error message returns in an unstructured format in the XML response. There are three sets of XML commands:

- **config-commands** — to send the `configuration` commands to the system. Commands with submodes are allowed within a single XML tag by using the separator `\r\n`.
- **show-command** — to send the `show` commands to the system. The keyword `show` is not required explicitly in the tag (for example, for `show version`, use `version`).
- **exec-command** — to configure the `exec` commands on the system.

**NOTE:** Interactive CLIs (for example, `clear counters`, `reload`, and so on) are not supported via the REST API framework. Also, the commands sent in XML payload are restricted to a maximum of 1000 characters length.

To execute REST-CLI on the device, the HTTP username and password needs the appropriate privilege. The REST-CLI request returns HTTP/1.1 200 OK on a successful completion. All the other HTTP error codes are treated as failure. Multiple command tags are not allowed inside the `<input>` tag.

The tree structure of the REST CLI is as follows:

```
module: dell
+--rw dell?
  |
  +--ro cli
    +--ro input
      | +--ro config-commands? string
      | +--ro show-command? dell:show-cmd-str
      | +--ro exec-command? dell:cli-cmd-str
    +--ro output
      +--ro command string
```

# Samples of the config-command

Following is the sample output of CONFIG command:

## To configure an IP address:

```
Input.xml:
<input>
<config-commands>
interface vlan 100\r\n
ip address 1.2.3.4/24
</config-commands>
</input>

curl -u demo:demo -X POST -T Input.xml http://<IP>:8008/api/running/dell/
_operations/cli
<output xmlns='http://www.dell.com/ns/dell:0.1/root'>
<command>conf
DellEMCconf)#interface vlan 100
DellEMCconf-if-vl-100)#ip address 1.2.3.4/24
DellEMCconf-if-vl-100)#end
```

## To configure MTU:

```
Input.xml
<input>
<config-commands>
interface vlan 100\r\n
mtu 10000
</config-commands>
</input>

curl -u demo:demo -X POST -T Input.xml http://<IP>:8008/api/running/dell/
_operations/cli
<output xmlns='http://www.dell.com/ns/dell:0.1/root'>
<command>conf
DellEMCconf)#interface vlan 100
DellEMCconf-if-vl-100)#mtu 10000
DellEMCconf-if-vl-100)#end
```

# Samples of the EXEC command

Following is the sample output of EXEC command:

```
Input.xml:
<input>
  <exec-command>ping 10.16.127.35</exec-command>
</input>

curl -u demo:demo http://10.16.129.43:8008/api/running/dell/_operations/cli -X POST -T ./
input.xml
<output xmlns='http://www.dell.com/ns/dell:0.1/root'>
  <command>ping 10.16.127.35
Type Ctrl-C to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 10.16.127.35, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100.0 percent (5/5), round-trip min/avg/max = 0/4/20 (ms)
DellEMC# </command>
</output>
```

# Samples of the show-command

Following is the sample output of SHOW command:

## Input.xml:

```
<input>
  <show-command>version</show-command>
</input>
```

```
curl -u demo:demo -X POST -T Input.xml http://<IP>:8008/api/running/dell/
_operations/cli
```

```
<output xmlns='http://www.dell.com/ns/dell:0.1/root'>
  <command>show version
Dell Real Time Operating System Software
Dell Operating System Version: 2.0
Dell Application Software Version: 9-7(0-90)
Copyright (c) 1999-2014 by Dell Inc. All Rights Reserved.
<snip...>
Dell EMC Networking OS uptime is 10 minute(s)
System image file is "DT-MAA-S4810-16"
System Type: S4810
Control Processor: Freescale QorIQ P2020 with 2 Gbytes (2147483648 bytes) of
memory, cores(s) 1.
128M bytes of boot flash memory.
1 52-port GE/TE/FG (SE)
48 Ten GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
  4 Forty GigabitEthernet/IEEE 802.3 interface(s)
DellEMC#</command>
</output>
```

# REST API CLI

The REST API CLI commands are supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, C9010, S5000, and Z9500 platforms.

Topics:

- [rest-server](#)
- [crypto cert generate](#)
- [crypto cert install](#)
- [show crypto cert](#)
- [show ip rest-server](#)

## rest-server

Enables the REST API service over a non-secure or secure HTTP.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, C9010, and Z9500

**Syntax** `rest-server {http | secure-http}`  
 To disable the REST API over a non-secure or secure HTTP request, use the `no rest-server {http | secure-http}` command.

**Parameters**

<b>http</b>	Enable the REST API on HTTP (Port: 8008).
<b>secure-http</b>	Enable the REST API on HTTPS (Port: 8888).

**Defaults** REST API is disabled by default.

**Command Modes** CONFIGURATION

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010 and S6100-ON.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.

Version	Description
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S5000.
9.5(0.1)	Introduced on the Z9500.
9.4(0.0P1)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S6000, and Z9000.

#### Usage Information

**NOTE:** The `rest enable` command is deprecated; however, the support is maintained for backward compatibility in version 9.4(0.0P1) and is removed in the 9.5(0.1) release.

## crypto cert generate

Generates a self-signed certificate and key files, if exists, and replaces them with the newly generated files.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, C9010, and Z9500

#### Syntax

```
crypto cert generate {cert-file file-name key-file file-name} [cname common-name] [country country-name] [email email-id] [length key-length] [locality locality-name] [organization organization-name] [orgunit organization-unit-name] [state state-name] [validity days]
```

#### Parameters

<b>cert-file file-name</b>	Enter the keyword <code>cert-file</code> then the filename of the certificate to generate with the full path.
<b>key-file file-name</b>	Enter the keyword <code>key-file</code> then the key filename to generate with the full path.
<b>cname common-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>cname</code> then the common name to include in the certificate. The default is Dell EMC Networking.
<b>country country-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>country</code> then the name of the country to include in the certificate. The maximum number of characters allowed is two. The default is US.
<b>email email-id</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>email</code> then the email-id to include in the certificate.
<b>length key-length</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>length</code> then the key length in bits. The key length range is from 1024 to 4096 bits. The default is 2048 bits.
<b>locality locality-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>locality</code> then the name of the locality to include in the certificate. The default is San Jose.
<b>organization organization-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>organization</code> then the name of the organization to include in the certificate. The default is Dell.
<b>orgunit organization-unit-name</b>	(OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword <code>orgunit</code> then the organization unit name to include in the certificate. The default is Dell EMC Networking.

**state *state-name*** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword `state` then the name of the state to include in the certificate. The default is California.

**validity *days*** (OPTIONAL) Enter the keyword `validity` then the number of days the certificate is valid. The validity range is from 1 to 10000 days. The default value is 3650 days (10 years).

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010 and S6100-ON.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S Series and Z Series switches.

**Usage Information** The maximum number of characters allowed for the parameters described (except country-name) is 64.

**NOTE:** Any customized SSL certificate used for Secure REST API communication must be installed individually in each box in the stack setup.

## crypto cert install

Installs the certificate and key files for establishing the secure communication channel with HTTPS servers such as REST server and Web server.

### S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, C9010, and Z9500

**Syntax** `crypto cert install cert-file-name key-file-name`

**Parameters**

***cert-file-name*** Enter the certificate filename with the full path.

***key- file-name*** Enter the key filename with the full path.

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History** This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant *Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide*.

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010 and S6100-ON. Removed the <code>rest-server</code> option.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S Series and Z Series switches.

**Usage Information** If either certificate or key files are not present or not valid, the prompt displays a message *File not found/invalid*.

## show crypto cert

Displays the installed certificate information or any certificate information that is located in the file-system.

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, C9010, Z9100-ON, and Z9500

<b>Syntax</b>	<code>show crypto cert [file-name]</code>
<b>Command Mode</b>	EXEC
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>file-name</b> (Optional) Enter the filename with full path to display the certificate information.
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010 and S6100-ON. Removed the <code>rest-server</code> option.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S6000-ON.
9.6(0.0)	Introduced on the S Series and Z Series switches.



## Example

```
DellEMC#show crypto cert
Certificate:
  Data:
    Version: 3 (0x2)
    Serial Number: 7 (0x7)
    Signature Algorithm: sha1WithRSAEncryption
    Issuer: C=US, CN=Dell, O=Dell, OU=Dell EMC Networking, L=SAN Jose,
ST=California
    Validity
      Not Before: Feb 15 14:06:42 2016 GMT
      Not After : Feb 12 14:06:42 2026 GMT
    Subject: C=US, CN=Dell, O=Dell, OU=Dell EMC Networking, L=SAN Jose,
ST=California
    X509v3 extensions:
      X509v3 Subject Key Identifier:
        DA:39:A3:EE:5E:6B:4B:0D:32:55:BF:EF:95:60:18:90:AF:D8:07:09
DellEMC#
```

## show ip rest-server

Displays the status of the configured rest-server (HTTP or Secure HTTP).

## S4810, S4820T, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, C9010, and Z9500

<b>Syntax</b>	show ip rest-server
<b>Defaults</b>	none
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC Privilege
<b>Command History</b>	This guide is platform-specific. For command information about other platforms, see the relevant <i>Dell EMC Networking OS Command Line Reference Guide</i> .

The following is a list of the Dell EMC Networking OS version history for this command.

Version	Description
9.10(0.1)	Introduced on the S4048T-ON and S6010-ON.
9.10(0.0)	Introduced on the C9010 and S6100-ON.
9.8(1.0P1)	Introduced on the Z9100-ON.
9.8(0.0P5)	Introduced on the S4048-ON.
9.8(0.0P2)	Introduced on the S3048-ON.
9.7(0.0)	Introduced on the S4810, S4820T, S5000, S6000, S6000-ON, Z9000, and Z9500.

<b>Example of the rest service enabled over a non — secure HTTP</b>	DellEMC#show ip rest-server
	REST server status : enabled
	REST server protocol : HTTP
	REST server port : 8008
	DellEMC#

**Example of the rest service enabled over a secure HTTP**

```
DellEMC#show ip rest-server
REST server status      : enabled
REST server protocol   : HTTPS
REST server port       : 8888
DellEMC#
```

# Web Server

You download web server with HTTP[S] support with the SmartScripts package. It is supported on the S4810, S4820T, S3100 Series, S3048-ON, S4048-ON, S4048T-ON, S5000, S5048F-ON, S6000, S6000-ON, S6010-ON, S6100-ON, Z9100-ON, Z9500, and MXL platforms.

For more information, see [Download the Smart Scripting Package](#).

## Starting the Web Server

In the Open Automation package, the web server runs on a switch and handles HTTP and HTTPS requests. You can start the web server in a non-secure (HTTP) or secure (HTTPS) mode.

To start the web server in a non-secure (without SSL) mode for receiving HTTP requests and write the configuration to the running configuration, use the `http-server http` command.

To start the web server in a secure mode for receiving HTTPS requests and write the configuration to the running configuration, use the `http-server secure-http` command.

- Starts the web-server application in non-secure mode to receive HTTP requests.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
http-server http
```

- Starts the web-server application in secure mode using SSL to receive HTTPS requests.

CONFIGURATION mode

```
http-server secure-http
```

To stop the web server and remove the configuration from the running-configuration file, use the `no http-server {http | secure-http}` command.